pbsSoftLogic System Manual

Version: 2.0 RC11

Writer: Kamjoo Bayat - <u>kb@pbscontrol.com</u>

Date: Q3- 2017

<u>3 – Basic concepts</u>

<u>4 – Function Block programming Language</u>

<u>5 – Quick Startupand logic Simulation</u>

<u>6 – Modbus Master Configuration and integration with remote I/O</u> <u>Modules</u>

7- Modbus Slave Configuration

<u>8 – DNP3 Slave Configuration</u>

9 - IEC870-5 Slave (101-104) Configuration

<u>10 - User defined function block by Lua Scripting and C Language</u></u>

<u>11 – Runtime Kernel for Linux</u>, transferring License to Controller and <u>Working with Linux</u>

<u>12 – Project Settings facilities</u>

<u>13 - OPC Client Driver Configuration for Win32 Target.</u>

<u>14 – pbsSDK :User defined Communication Driver Development</u>.

<u>**15 – IEC870-5-103 Master Driver Configuration**</u>.

<u>16 - GSP Client Driver Configuration</u>

<u>**17 - S7 Communication Driver Configuration**</u>.

<u>18 – SQLite Configuration, RTU local data Archiving and Automatic</u> <u>synchronization with MS SQL Server</u>

<u>19 – OPC UA Server configuration for RTU.</u>

20 - pbs2008RTU Configuration

21 - ADAM-3600, UNO1252G and UNO1110 Configuration.

22 - AMS-R4000-RTU , AMS MDL1000 , IDL2000 and RTU 100 Configuration.

23 - MAPCSR Configuration.

24 - Standard Function Blocks Definition.

1 – Introduction

pbsSoftLogic is open RTU/PLC Programming Environment from pbsControl. pbsSoftlogic is developed by Dot Net technology . pbsSoftLogic development version is running on Windows operating system.

pbsSoftLogic has following specifications :

- Standard Function Block programming Environment
- Lua (scripting Language) is used for user defined Function Blocks development
- Developed application can be run on Embedded Windows , WinCE , QNX and Embedded linux OS
- Offline simulation of developed application on windows
- More than 300 Ready and tested Function block for easy programming.



pbsSoftLogic Engineering

- Develop control logic by Function Block language,
- Develop User defined FB by Lua
- Simulate on Windows
- Transfer Configuration and logic to controllers
- Monitor Logic at runtime and update logic



For update version of pbsSoftLogic please visit <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u> Current Version: 2.0 RC11 Date: Q3 2017 Supported and tested Hardware:

- 1- PbsControl PBS2008RTU with embedded Linux OS
- 2- MAPNA MAPCSR RTU Platform with embedded Linux OS
- 3- Alborz Micro system ASM-R4000-RTU Modular RTU Platform
- 4- Alborz Micro System IDL2000 , MDL1000 , RTU100 with embedded Linux
- 5- Sazgar Sanate Payam(SSP) SGW-3000G ,SGW-3100RTU with embedded Linux OS
- 6- Advantech ADAM-3600 iRTU , UNO1252G , UNO1110 with embedded Linux
- 7- MOXA IA240 ,UC7112-Pluse with embedded Linux
- 8- Any PC based controller with windows 32 OS.
- 9- Any PC based Controller with WinCE OS .

2 - pbsSoftLogic installation

pbsSoftLogic Engineering is running on following Operating systems :

WindowsXP, Windows Vista, windows7, Windows Server 2008 and windows Server 2010.

You need to install Dot Net Frame 4.5.1 on your machine for proper operation of pbsSoftLogic .

You can download latest pbsSoftLogic from http://www.pbscontrol.com

Simply unzip file and run VSFBEditor.exe. No need for any installation process.

pbssoftLogic files and directories :

- VSFBEditor.exe Main Application for developing Projects .
- FBLuaEditor.exe User defined Function block editor With Lua Scripting language
- OPCExplorer.exe OPC Configuration file for connecting to OPC servers with Windows Target
- pbsLMP.dll Logic Monitoring Protocol . will use for Logic monitoring in Controller .
- options.xml basic options of pbsSoftlogic .
- cfg Directory : Body definition of Function blocks and Lua Source code .
- doc Directory : user manual of pbsSoftlogic
- LinuxCSrc Directory : Source code of C Function blocks
- Timezone Directory: Time Zone file for Linux controller
- VSLE Directory: default developed application with pbsSoftLogic . you can put application and its deriver at any location
- VSLELib Directory : Compiled Lua Script will move in this directory for transferring to controller
- PSLERT Win32 Runtime kernel
- SQLite : SQLite database for local RTU data archiving
- Win32Simulation : Logic simulation kernel
- DNPS.exe , IECSlave.exe , MDL1000.exe , MDL2000.exe , ModbusSlave.exe , SQLiteEditor.exe , MapCsR1cfg.exe : protocol and Modular RTU Editor . You can use these editors or directly edit xml configuration file for each Modular RTU or protocol.
- Lua52.exe , Luac52.exe Lua Compiler and utility

Other files are system files and should be at PSLE directory .

pbsSoftLogic User Manual

2017

, cfg de doc en es fr License linux LinuxCSrc OPC openvpn PSLERT qnx ru Schemes SDK Sqlite target Temp Timezone uk Utility VSLE VSLELib VSLESrc Win32simulation Win32Src WinCeSrc DNPS.exe FBCSEditor.vshost.exe FBLuaEditor.exe

📧 IECSIave.exe 💕 lua52.exe 💕 luac 52. exe 📧 MapCsR1Cfg.exe MDL1000.exe 📧 ModbusSlave.exe 📸 OPCExplorer.exe 📧 SQLiteEditor.exe 🛺 VSFBEditor.exe 📧 VSFBEditor.vshost.exe 📸 VSOPC Simu.exe 🗟 Janus.Data.v4.dll 🗟 Janus. Windows. Calendar Combo. v4. dll 🗟 Janus.Windows.Common.v4.dll 🗟 Janus.Windows.FilterEditor.v4.dll Janus.Windows.GridEX.v4.dll 🗟 Janus.Windows.Ul.v4.dll 🚳 lua51.dll 🗟 LuaInterface.dll 🚳 Northwoods.Go.dll 🚳 Northwoods.Go.Draw.dll 🚳 Northwoods.Go.Svg.dll 🚳 Northwoods.Go.Xml.dll 🔊 pbsLMP.dll 🗟 pbsOPCCIAPI.dll SOPCclient.dll 🗟 pbsOPCSrvAPI.dll 🚳 QWhale.Common.dll 🗟 QWhale.Editor.dll 🚳 QWhale.Syntax.dll 📝 options.xml 🗟 QWhale.Syntax.Parsers.dll

🗟 QWhale.Syntax.Schemes.dll 🗟 WtOPCSvr.dll 🚯 DNPS.exe.config FBCSEditor.exe.config FBCSEditor.vshost.exe.config 🚯 FBLuaEditor.exe.config 🚯 IECSIave.exe.config 🗟 MapCsR1Cfg.exe.config 🗟 MapCsR1Cfg.vshost.exe.config 🚯 MDL1000.exe.config 🚯 ModbusSlave.exe.config 🚯 OPCExplorer.exe.config pbsLogicSimulator.exe.config 🚯 SQLiteEditor.exe.config NSFBEditor.exe.config 🚯 VSFBEditor.vshost.exe.config 🚯 VSLE.exe.config 🔊 VSOPCClient.exe.config 🚯 VSOPC Simu.exe.config 🚯 VSStartup.exe.config 💓 GlobalSettings.xml 🔐 Janus. Windows. Calendar Combo. v 4. xml 🔐 Janus. Windows. Common. v4. xml 📓 Janus. Windows. Filter Editor. v4. xml 📓 Janus. Windows. GridEX. v4. xml 📝 Janus. Windows. Ul. v4. xml 📓 Northwoods.Go.Draw.xml 📔 Northwoods.Go.Svg.xml 📝 Northwoods.Go.xml 📝 Northwoods.Go.Xml.xml

- 📝 QWhale.Common.xml 📝 QWhale.Editor.xml QWhale.Syntax.Parsers.xml 🔐 QWhale.Syntax.Schemes.xml
- 📔 QWhale.Syntax.xml

In following figure you can see pbsSoftLogic Engineering Environment:



3 - Basic concepts

Writing logic for industrial automation plants and SCADA systems is a critical task. It is not recommended to use low level language like c/c++ and C# for such projects because of following reasons :

- 1- Not reusable
- 2- Difficult to transfer project to others and train other engineers for continuing project
- 3- High risk in application runtime for stability and error free
- 4- Not future proof
- 5- Getting Long time for project development

Function Block language is a language for control engineers. They can focus on process logic without

Worry about software part. FB is full graphical language with many tested and ready functions inside.

Using function block language has following benefits:

1 - 100% reusable. There are many tested and ready functions that can be used in different projects with complete document.

2 – It is very easy to train Control and process engineers for using and programming.

3 – pbsSoftLogic is used in many projects and sites in last few years , so there aren't error in the runtime and development environment .

4- You can use pbsSoftLogic and Function block language as framework for whole your Automation Projects. Life time of pbsSoftLogic will be 20 years minimum.

pbssoftLogic is an IDE for developing Function Blocks programs , Simulate , and downloading to Linux /QNX/Win32 based controllers . You can use Lua Scripting language for developing new FB by yourself.

All FB source code of pbsSoftLogic are open source and are located at \psle\LinuxCSrc and \psle\QNXCsrc and \psle\Win32CSrc

4 - Function Block Programming Language

Main element of a Function Block program is FB (Function Block). In Following you can see a few simple examples.

Example1:



In this logic, two signals PMP1_STS_RUN and PMP2_STS_RUN are input to OR FB and Output will write to PUMPING Signal.

Example 2:



In Example 2, PM1_ActivePower is multiply by 100, PMP2_Activepower is multiply by 100 and both results will add together and will write to Power_Instance Signals. (Write on two different sources)

Example 3:



Main Element of a Function Block Program:

- 1 Input /Output Signals: Normally links to Communication Drivers and Local I/O
- 2 FB: Ready Function Blocks.
- 3 Interconnection between I/O Signals, FBs and between FBs.
- 4 Constant signals: different type of Constant Signals: Integer (I), Float (F), Boolean (B), Time (T)

Constant Signal Format: Type # Value.



5-Internal Link Tags: unlimited internal link tag is possible in logic, but each instance should have different name. Links with same name has same value in logic. LNK and VAR have same usage.



You can see list of all Link Tags in Debug Menu, Link List Item.



By double click on each link item; Logic will focus on Link/VAR Signal. So you can easily browse and check all link/VAR signals.

LNK/VAR is internal global variable in your project.

6 – Comments: you can put comment everywhere in logic. Drag a Comment element from FBList and

Drop it in the logic. Then click on Comment and change its content. Comment is like a dynamic size yellow text box.



By selecting comments items from Debug menu, you can see list of all Comments in the logic.



By Double click on any comment, logic will focus there and you can easily browse all logic by comments.

Function Block Programming Rules:

1 – FB Inputs (Left side) always connect to one source. You can connect one source (I/O Signal, Internal Link Tag, and Constant) to different FB Inputs; But Multiple Source to One FB Input is not valid.

2 – FB Outputs (Right Side) can be connecting to different Signals. (Not Constant Signals)

3 – There is no limitation on number of FB interconnections level.

4 – Logic execution: each FB has an Execution number. Click on FB and press F4 , you can see FB properties window . Scroll properties to find ExeSeq .

•	mary selection [2↓] [2]	
	Moyable	True
	PickableBackground	False
	Printable	True
	Reshapable	True
	Resizable	False
	ResizesRealtime	False
	Selectable	True
	ToEndSegmentLengthSt	4
	Visible	True
Ξ	Bounds	
	Bottom	242.4063
	Height	106.21875
	Left	2834.18384
	Location	2834.184, 136.1875
	Right	2940.18384
	Тор	136.187546
	Width	106
Ξ	Misc	
÷	BottomLabel	Northwoods.Go.GoText
	Button	
	ChildNames	
	Count	12
	DestinationLinks	Northwoods.Go.GoNodeLinl
	Destinations	Northwoods.Go.GoNodeNo
	ExeSeq	3
	FBGroup	Logical
	FBName	SELECTOR2
	First	Northwoods.Go.GoListurout

When you start to develop logic, FBEditor will increase ExeSeq number for each FB that you use automatically. but you can change its sequence and by this way, you can control execution sequence of logic. We advise to set all ExeSq numbers manually, because when you copy paste some part of logic, FBEditor will put same values for pasted elements. FBEditor will sort all Fbs by ExeSeq number and compile and make output file by ExeSeq order.

In following sample ExeSeq Number of PulseGen is Bigger than CTU, but Logic will solve without any problem and only in one RTU Cycle there is no output for CTU FB.



5 – Logic FB Instance name : each FB has FBName and instance name . these two properties are equal by default . but you can change Instance name to any unique name in your logic . Suppose you are controlling a Pump by Drive1V2 FB . By changing FB Instancename to "Pump1Mng" , Compiler will use Pump1Mng as identification of FB at compile time . By default it is using PartID property which is always unique in the logic.



You can browse logic by FB Instance name from Debug menu, FB Instance List item. By Double clicking on Instance name, Logic will focus on that part.



Note : if you want to have 100% warm logic update you should use instance name for critical function blocks .

6 – you can write your logic in multiple Function Block pages . Always First Function Block which is made by PSLE is main POU (Program Organization Block)

5 - Quick Startup and Logic Simulation

In this part, we will write a simple logic with PSLE and Simulate and run on Linux controller.

Step1: Make a new Application with PSLE. Run VSFBEditor.exe . In File Menu, Select New.



At first step you should make a directory for your project. You can make anywhere in your system with proper name related to your project. Suppose we will make Quick1 Directory in pbsSoftLogic VSLE Path.

🔥 Save As						
← → ~ ↑ 📙 > Thi	s PC → Windows7_C	DS (C:) > PIP2012 > pb	sSoftLogic → PSLE → \	/SLE → Qucik1		
Organize 🔻 New folde	r					
🚁 Quick access	Name	^	Date modified	Туре	Size	
🐔 SkyDrive 🛛 🖈					No items match you	ur search.
🕹 Downloads 🛛 🖈						
📃 Desktop 🛛 🖈						
📙 projects 🛛 🖈						
🛗 Documents 🛛 🖈						
📰 Pictures 🛛 🖈						
🚅 G:\ 💉						
📸 EA 🛛 🖈						
📙 utility 🛛 🖈						
MMNew						
Modbus Test - PBS						
sql						
test1						
🐔 OneDrive						
💻 This PC						
🔜 Desktop						
🔮 Documents						
🖶 Downloads						
🎝 Music						
Pictures						
Videos						
Windows/_US(U:)						
CD Drive (D;)						
Renova Becovery ((
A Network						
- NCOUNTR						
•� Homegroup						
	4					
File name: Quick	η					
Save as type:						
∧ Hide Folders						

Select a proper name for your MainPOU , I will name MainPOU as Quick1 too .

Click on save button, it will close save form automatically and you are ready for configuration and programming. You couldn't close MainPOU Program and it is always open when your project is open.

📕 pbsSoftLogic Ver 2.0.0 - [Functio	in Block Program]	- 0 ×
fer FB List 7	MainPOU ×	POUs [‡]
FFList FEList Comment GuipuSignal ConstantTime GonstantFloat GuipuSignal GonstantBool GuipuSignal GonstantBool GuipuSignal FEList GuipuSignal GuipuSignal Felipus Filipus Filipus		Outputs Imputs Yars Imputs Properties Comments 21 Imputs
C:\PIP2012\nhsSoftLogic\PS	SI EVVSI EVQueik1/Quiek1 xml	100%

Step2 : Select your RTU Type . Click on project setting button



pbsSoftLogic will prompt you that there is no any configuration file for this project . Simply Click on OK Button to open project setting page.

bsSoftLogic Ver 2.0.0 - [Function Block Program]		- 0 ×
		= 6' X
fer FBList		× POUs a
T FBList Comment GnputSignal OutputSignal GonstantTime GonstantTime GonstantTime GonstantPloat Gonstant Gonstant Gonstant Gonstant Gonstant	X Could not find file "CAPP2012gbs/SoftLogic/PSLEN/SLEN/SLEN/SLEN/SLEN/SLEN/SLEN/SLEN/	C Outputs PB Instances Vars I Inputs Propertes Comments

When Project setting page is opened, it will show by default pbs2008RTU as controller.

🖶 Options					-		>
General Time Setti	ng LAN Setting Stats License K	mel					
			Drive	rs List			
		Name	Path	Туре	Enable		
Logic Scan Time(n	ns) 100						
RTU	PBS-2008RTU 💌						
RTILIP							
mon		_					
				_		_	_
Save	Exit	Reset	Delete	De	elete		

Open RTU Combo Box you can see different RTU that is supported by pbsSoftLogic . For now use same pbs2008RTU.

Type RTU IP for example type 192.168.1.213

Keep Logic Scan Time as 100msec . This is loop time for reading All Driver Inputs, Solve Logic and write Driver Outputs. Every 100 msec above sequence will, but may be whole this sequence only get 2 msec to finish and 98 msec CPU is sleeping .

Click on save button to save configuration.

Step3 : Define Local IO for RTU

Right click In Driver List part and select New Driver Command :

🛃 Options					-	_	\times
General Time Setting LAN	Setting Stats License Kernel						
			Drivers	List			
LogicScanTime(ms)	100	Name	Path	Туре	Enable		
RTU	PBS-2008RTU 💌		New Driver Explorer Edit				
RTU IP							
Save	Exit	Reset Contro le r	Delete Logic	Dele Configu	te ration		

It will show list of Supported Drivers of pbsSoftLogic :

Select Local _IO and select an unique name for driver . (for example LIO)

🖳 pbsSoftLogic Ne	w Driver	—	\times
Driver	LOCAL_IO	•	
Name			
	Make Driver		
			//

Click on Make Driver Button. pbsSoftLogic will include pbs-2008RTU configuration file to your project.

🖳 Options						-	\times
General Time Setting LAN	Setting Stats License Kernel						
				Drivers	List		
			Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
LogicScanTime(ms)	100	Þ	LIO	ALIO	LOCAL_IO		
RTU	PBS-2008RTU -						
RIUIP	192 168 1 213						
	L						
Save	Exit	_	Reset Contro l er	Delete Logic	Delete Configura	tion	

LOCAL_IO is a general driver for modeling hardware functionality of RTU. pbsSoftLogic will make different Local_IO configuration file based on RTU type .

Right click on LIO Driver and Select Explorer option.

🖳 Options						-	\times
General Time Setting LA	N Setting Stats License Kernel						
				Driver	s List		
			Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
Logic Scan Time(ms)	100	▶	LIO	VLI0			
					Evolorer	r	
					Edit		
BTU	PBS-2008BTH				Luit	_	
RIU							
BTILIP	102 100 1 212						
	132 166 1 213						
	1		Reset	Delete	Dalat	- I	
Save	Exit	_	Controler	Logic	Configur	ation	

It will open LIO directory in your project:

🛃 📙 🖛 LIO	-
File Home Share View	
	/SLE → Qucik1 → LIO 🗸 🗸
🕹 Downloads 🖈 ^ Name ^	Date modified Type
🔜 Desktop 💉 📑 Local_IO.xml	10/16/2016 10:41 XML File
📙 projects 🖈	
🔮 Documents 🖈	
📰 Pictures 🖈	
🚅 G:\ 💉	
📸 Ft\ 🖈	
📙 utility 🖈	
MMNew	
📙 Modbus Test - P	
🔒 sql	
📙 test1	
痜 OneDrive	
💻 This PC	
Desktop	
🚔 Documents	

pbsSoftLogic will make one directory for each Driver in project Directory .

If you open project directory you will see following file configuration :



Quick1.xml: source of your logic

Quick1.cfg: Project Configuration file.

Quick1.lx: Compiled Project Configuration file that is transferred to RTU

Quick1.c11: Compiled Logic that is transferred to RTU

LIO Directory: Directory for Local_IO Driver. Insider LIO directory pbsSoftLogic is make Local_IO.xml file. For pbs2008RTU Local_IO.xml file is as following:

```
<Tag Name="SYS.Reset" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemON" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSignallevel" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Temp1" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Temp2" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="4" />
<Tag Name="SYS.CNTTimer" Type="SYS" Init="200" Address="5" />
<Tag Name="SYS.AORange" Type="SYS" Init="1" Address="6" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Buzzer" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="7" />
<Tag Name="SYS.IOScan" Type="SYS" Init="100" Address="8" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total1" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="9" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total2" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="10" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total3" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="11" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total4" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="12" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total1RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="13" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total2RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="14" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total3RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="15" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total4RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="16" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterCount" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="17" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterBaseTimeMs" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="18" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterFreezeTimeMs" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="19" />
<Tag Name="AITag0" Type="AI" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="AITag3" Type="AI" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="DITag0" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="DITag4" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="4" />
<Tag Name="DITag5" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="5" />
<Tag Name="DITag6" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="6" />
<Tag Name="DITag7" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="7" />
<Tag Name="DOTag0" Type="D0" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="DOTag1" Type="D0" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="DOTag2" Type="D0" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="DOTag3" Type="D0" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag0" Type="CNT" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag1" Type="CNT" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag2" Type="CNT" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag3" Type="CNT" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="AOTag0" Type="AO" Init="0" Address="0" />
```

You should not change this file and only you can use it in your logic.

For detail description of above signals please refer to pbs2008RTU configuration chapter.

Step3:

In left panel, you can see different ready FB, and in right panel Function Block application area.

Open Timers Group and select PulseGen . Drag and Drop it to program area .



C-\PIP2012\nheSoffl.onic\PSI.E\VSI.E\Oucik1\Ouick1.vml

PulseGen is generating continues pulse, with same time duration (Low and High).

When Trg input is changing from low to high (0 to 1), Pulse train will start at Q output with Low and High Duration equal to Time input.

In FB list panel, drag and drop Inputsignal and connect it to Trg Input. Then Drag and drop OutputSignal and link it to Q output. Leave Time input without any connection.



When an Input Port is not connecting to any signal, it will take default value that is preset for each FB (you can change FB Input Default values).

Click on InputSignal which is connected to Trg Input of PulseGen FB . Right click and select Driver Signals Option :



You can see list of defined driver for this project. Open LIO Driver and Double click on DITagO Signal.



Name of signal is assigned to Input Signal Box that is connected to Trg Input of PulseGen Function Block.

Name of Signal is combination of Driver Name + ":"+Signal Name

Click on Output Block Box that is connected to Q Output of Function Block.



Click on Save and compile button at top.



It will save and compile your logic .

Step4: simulate your logic.

Click on Simulate button at top.



Your logic will change like following:



C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\VSLE\Qucik1\Quick1.xml

Online Indicator will start to blink and you can see real logic scan time at bottom part of page.

Value of all signals is showing in the link connections between elements.

Right click on LIO:TagDIO Signal and select Force option :



You can force all Input Signals of Function blocks . It is not forcing LIO:DITagO Signal , it will force Trg Input of PulseGen Function block .

Force signal and you can see output Signal is star to toggle between 0 and 1 .



For proper working of Simulator you need to do following configuration :

- To Be sure there are no any removable Media like USB Disk , ... to your PC
- Install RAMDisk Driver from pbsSoftLogic \RamDisDrv Directory
- Simulator is using RAM Disk to keep Static data of function blocks.
- Open options.xml file in pbsSoftLogic Directory and set RAMDisk Path TempPath option .

<Node>

<Name>ResourcePath</Name>

<Desc>Resource Directory Path</Desc>

<Value>e:\Resource</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>TempPath</Name>

<Desc>Temp Directory Path</Desc>

<Value>e:\Temp</Value>

</Node>

Simulator is runtime kernel of pbsSoftLogic for Win32 . you can see when you click on Simulator button and task bar a new program will run .

C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\psleWin32simulation.exe	-		×
PSLE For Win32 Started Kernel Runtime Version 1.7.0			^
Kernel Runtime Date 10/7/2014 www.pbscontrol.com			
<pre>app_path=C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\ lmp_Path=C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\lmp\pbsLMP.dll Logic_Cfg_Path=C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\logic.cfg RTU Target is PBS-2008RTU</pre>			
Start Loading Logic Logic_Path=C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\logic.c11 TmpNumberOfFB=1			
start to add FBs for 1mp VMInit Started			
<pre>TmpLibPathName=C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\fblib\Time LoadLibrary = C:\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\Win32simulation\fblib\Time</pre>	ers.d	d]]]] ,	Er
ror=0 Timers ,PulseGen ,0 VMInit done			
pbsMakeLinkLogic_TagsInputs Done pbsMakeLinkLogic_TagsOutputs done Logic is loaded NumberOfFB=1_			

Simulator is located at pbsSoftLogic\ Win32simulation Directory.

When you click Simulator button, pbsSoftLogic will copy Quick1.c11 and Quick1.lx to Win32Simulation directory and change name to logic.c11 and logic.cfg.

Also pbsSoftLogic will copy all Lua Codes from VSLELib to Win32Simulation\fblib Directory.

Then psleWin32simulation.exe will run by platform. If psleWin32simulation.exe is already running, first it will close and run it again.

Warm Update and Clod update buttons are not supported for simulation because each time you run simulator it will run Simulator from scratch.

6 – Modbus Master Configuration and integration with remote I/O Modules

PbsSoftLogic supports Modbus Master Driver for communication with I/O Modules and other Modbus Slave Devices. You can set modbus master driver communication parameter from project setting page.

In project setting page, you can see list of configured drivers for your logic.

Right click on driver list, you can add a new driver or explore defined driver.

🖳 Project Options	WRITES ///	6	2				
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats						
						D	Driver List
🔲 pbsHMI Integration Ena	able		Name	Path	Туре	Enable	8
Logic Scan Time(ms)	100		DRV_10	\drv_io	ModbusMaster		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	,		DBV PMS	\drv_anp	ModbusMaster	V	-
Instance	0		DRV_HMI	\drv_hmi	ModbusSlave	~	
Controller	¥406 -	*					
Watch Dog(Sec) Controller IP	0 = Disable		New Driv Explorer	/er			
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	20						
Save	Exit		Rese Contro	t ller	Delete Logic	C.	Delete Configuration Set Startup Kernel

For defining a new Modbus Master Driver, right click on Driver list and select New Driver.

🖳 pbsSoftLogic New	Driver
Driver	ModbusMaster 💌
Name	Pms[_10
Instance	2 💌
	Make Driver

In new driver page, select communication protocol, Type Driver Name and select Driver instance.

Driver : pbsSoftLogic supports many protocols . Select ModbusMaster for Modbus Master protocol.

Name: Unique Driver Name.

Instance = Instance number for each type of Driver. If you have two Modbus Master Network in project , then you need to define two ModbusMaster Driver with Different name and different instance number. Look at following example, IA240 should connect to I/O Modules and Power monitor network by two different Modbus Master networks.



Configuration for Modbus Master Driver for I/O Modules:

🖳 pbsSoftLogic New	Driver
Driver	ModbusMaster 💌
Name	10_Drv
Instance	
	Make Driver

Configuration for Modbus Master Driver for Power Monitor Devices:

🖳 pbsSoftLogic New I	Driver	
Driver	ModbusMaster 🗸]
Name	PM_Drv]
Instance	2 🔹	
	Make Driver	

Click on Make Driver button. pbsSoftlogic will make separate directories with same name of Driver at logic path .

퉬 IO_Drv	7/26/2013 9:41 AM	File folder	
퉬 PM_Drv	7/26/2013 9:44 AM	File folder	
📄 app1	7/23/2013 8:00 PM	C11 File	1 KB
📄 app1	7/26/2013 8:53 AM	CFG File	2 KB
📄 app1	7/26/2013 8:53 AM	LX File	1 KB
📄 app1	7/23/2013 9:56 PM	XML File	1 KB

Following items are adding to Driver list in setting page:

😔 Project Options										X
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats									
						1	Driver List			
pbsHMI Integration En	able		Name	Path	Туре	Enable				
Logic Scan Time(ms)	500		IO_Drv PM Drv	VIO_Drv	ModbusMaster ModbusMaster	✓				
Instance	0	*								
Controller	IA-240									
Watch Dog(Sec)	0 0 = Disable									
Controller IP	192 168 0 150									
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	0									
Save	Exit		Res Contr	et oller	Delete Logic		Delete Configuration	Set Startu	p Shutdown R Kernel	IJ

Right click on IO_Drv and select explorer. pbsSoftLogic will open IO_Drv directory .

Three files are generated by pbsSoftlogic at this directory.

Options.xml : communication parameter . Like Serial Port, Baud rate ...

ModbusBlocks.xml : Modbus Block Definitions

ModbusTags.xml : Modbus Tags Definitions

Edit options.xml file. You can set following parameters for ModbusMaster Driver. Each XML node has a name (Don't change it), Desc (Don't change it) and Value (Set based on Description)

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayer</Name>

<Desc>RS232 , RS485 , RS424 , TCP</Desc>

<Value>RS232</Value>

</Node>

PhysicalLayer : For Modbus RTU Select one of RS232 , RS485 and RS422 . For ModbusTCP select TCP

<Node>

<Name>COMPort</Name>

<Desc>Serial Port for Communication 1,2,3,4,5,...</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

COMPort : will be used for ModbusRTU protocol .

<Node>

<Name>BaudRate</Name>

<Desc>9600,19200,36400,52700,115200</Desc>

<Value>9600</Value>

</Node>

BaudRate :will be used for ModbusRTU protocol .

<Node>

<Name>DataBit</Name>

<Desc>7,8</Desc>

<Value>8</Value>

</Node>
DataBit :will be used for ModbusRTU protocol .

<Node>

<Name>StopBit</Name>

<Desc>1,2</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

StopBit :will be used for ModbusRTU protocol .

<Node>

<Name>Parity</Name>

<Desc>None,Even,Odd</Desc>

<Value>None</Value>

</Node>

Parity :will be used for ModbusRTU protocol .

<Node>

<Name>Instance</Name>

<Desc>Instance</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

Instance: Driver Instance Number.

<Node>

<Name>TCPPort</Name>

<Desc>TCPPort</Desc>

<Value>502</Value>

</Node>

TCPPort: ModbsuTCP Port number. Default Value 502

www.pbscontrol.com Page 37

<Node>

<Name>ContPoll</Name>

<Desc>Continous polling of Slaves , 1= Enable , 0= Poll Slave by System.Poll Signal</Desc>

<Value>0</Value>

</Node>

ContPoll: This is used for controlling Modbus Slave Device Polling time .

If ContPoll=1, then RTU will poll slaves permanently

If ContPoll=1 RTU will poll Slaves based on Value of SYS.Poll Signal .

-When SYS.Poll is 1 in your logic , RTU will poll Slaves

-When SYS.Poll is 0 in your logic , RTU not polling Slaves

WakeUpString : Some Modbus Slaves (Specially in Gas Distribution SCADA) start to communicate with RTU if they receive wakeup string . Wakeup string has following format: x,x,x,x,x

X is a decimal number and separated by,

Example: 255,255,255,255,255

If WakeUpString is Blank , then it is disabled in driver.

WakeUpString and ContPoll should use with each other . for using WakeUpString you should set ContPoll to 0 and control Slave Polling in your logic . Every time SYS.Poll is changed from 0 to 1 , WakeUp String is send to Slave device .

There is a specific Function Block in Process Group (Scheduler). you can use this FB to control Slave Device Polling .

ModbusBlocks.xml : pbsSoftlogic Modbus modeling is based on Block Concept.

We start with a simple example to show concepts of Block. Suppose we want to configure Modbus network for following system:



ModbusBlocks.xml for above configuration:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<OPCSrvTags>
</version>1.0.0</version>
</Block Name="D11" Type="B1" SlaveID="1" IP="" StartAdd="1" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D01" Type="B0" SlaveID="1" IP="" StartAdd="4096" Count="32" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D11" Type="AI" SlaveID="1" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="SYS" SlaveID="1" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="1" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="1" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="1" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D12" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="2" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="64" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enable="True" />
</Block Name="D13" Type="B1" SlaveID="3" IP="" StartAdd="10" Count="8" wait="200" Enab
```

Block Name = Unique name of Block.

Type: Block Type

BI = DI: Digital Input = Modbus Input status (Read from Slave) Send FC = 2

BO= DO: Digital Output = Modbus Coil(Write to slave), Send FC = 5

BOS=DOS: Digital Output Status = Modbus Coils Status (Read from Slave) Send FC = 1

AI: Analog Input = Modbus input Register (2 bytes , Signed) (Read from Slave) Send FC = 4

AO: Analog Output = Modbus Holding Register (2 bytes , Signed) (Write to slave) Send FC = 6

AOS: Analog Output Status = Modbus Holding Register status (2 bytes , Signed) (Read from Slave) Send FC = 3

FI : Float Input . use same Address Space of AI . Each FI tag is getting two AI register . (4 Bytes) (Read from Slave) Send FC = 4

SFI : Swap Float Input . use same Address Space of AI . Each SFI tag is getting two AI register (Read from Slave) Send FC = 4

LI : Long Input . use same Address Space of AI . Each LI tag is getting two AI register . (4 bytes , Signed) (Read from Slave) Send FC = 4

SLI : Swap Long Input . use same Address Space of AI . Each SLI tag is getting two AI register . (Read from Slave) Send FC = 4

FO : Float Output . use same Address Space of AO . Each FO tag is getting two AO holding register . (Write to slave) Send FC = 16

SFO : Swap Float Output . use same Address Space of AO . Each SFO tag is getting two AO holding register . (Write to slave) Send FC = 16

FOS : Float Output Status . use same Address Space of AO . Each FOS tag is getting two AO holding register . (Read from Slave) Send FC = 3

SFOS : Swap Float Output Status . use same Address Space of AO . Each SFOS tag is getting two AO holding register . (Read from Slave) Send FC = 3

LO : Long Output . use same Address Space of AO . Each LO tag is getting two AO holding register . (Write to slave) Send FC = 16

SLO : Swap Long Output . use same Address Space of AO . Each SLO tag is getting two AO holding register . (Write to slave) Send FC = 16

LOS : Long Output Status . use same Address Space of AO . Each LOS tag is getting two AO holding register . (Read from Slave) Send FC = 3

SLOS : Swap Lang Output Status . use same Address Space of AO . Each SLOS tag is getting two AO holding register . (Read from Slave) Send FC = 3

SYS: Internal for pbsSoftLogic . Can be used for reading status of communication. It has 4 Signal: Online : Shows Slave is Working properly and answering to RTU Request

SendNum : Number of Send request from RTU to Slave . It is changing from 0 to 32000

RecNum: Number of Recived messages from Slave . It is changed between 0 to 32000

Poll : When ConPoll is equal to 0, then Driver is polling Slaves based on value of Poll Signal .

SlaveID = ID of Slave Device.

IP = IP address of Slave Device. Will use for ModbusTCP network.

StartAddress = Start Address of Modbus Block . For Digital (Bit) and for analog (Word)

Count = Channel Count , for FI , LI , SFI , SLI , FO,LO,SFO,SLO,... pbsSoftLogic Kernel will automatic read double register or Holding register .

Wait = Time for driver to wait for getting answer from Slave Device.

Enable = It is Enable or Not. If it is not enable, it is not polling by driver.

For SYS Block type, Start Address is dummy and it is not use by driver. So always put it 100. If you have another block with same start address, it is not making any conflict.

ModbusBlocks.xml file for ModbusTCP :



ModbusBlocks.xml file for above configuration:

xml version="1.0"?
<pre></pre> <pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre< td=""></pre<></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
<block count="32" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.100" name="DO1" slaveid="1" startadd="4096" type="BO" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.100" name="AI1" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="AI" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.100" name="Diag1" slaveid="1" startadd="100" type="sys" wait="100"></block>
<block count="64" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.101" name="DI2" slaveid="1" startadd="1" type="BI" wait="200"></block> <block count="32" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.101" name="D02" slaveid="1" startadd="4096" type="B0" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.101" name="AI2" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="AI" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.101" name="Diag2" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="SYS" wait="200"></block>
<pre><block count="64" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="DI3" slaveid="1" startadd="1" type="BI" wait="200"></block> <block count="32" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="D03" slaveid="1" startadd="4096" type="B0" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="AI3" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="AI" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="D13" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="AI" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="D13" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="SYS" wait="200"></block> <block count="8" enable="True" ip="192.168.1.102" name="D13" slaveid="1" startadd="10" type="SYS" wait="200"></block></pre>

Modbus Master Driver is polling Devices based on Modbus Block File. (For ModbusRTU and ModbusTCP)

For Above ModbusBlocks.xml file , Modbus Driver will do following sequence :

- 1- Send DI1 Block , Update Diag1 Send Counter
- 2- Wait for 200 msec
- 3- Get Answer and update Modbus Tags , Update Diag1 Rec Counter , Diag1.ErrorCounter = 0 , Diag1.Online = 1
- 4- If There is no answer from Device Increase Diag1.ErrorCounter , if it Is more than 3 , Make Device offline Diag1.Online = 0

- 5- Check Write Queue for Writing on DO or AO Blocks, If there is any item in Write Queue, Write it to Device otherwise send Request for Next Block
- 6- Send Al1 Block , Update Diag1.SendNum
- 7- Wait for 200 Msec
- 8- Get Answer and update Modbus Tags , Update Diag1 Rec Counter , Diag1.ErrorCounter = 0 , Diag1.Online = 1
- 9- If There is no answer from Device Increase Diag1.ErrorCounter , if it Is more than 3 , Make Device offline Diag1.Online = 0
- 10- Check Write Queue for Writing on DO or AO Blocks , If there is any item in Write Queue , Write it to Device otherwise send Request for Next Block
- 11- Repeat Steps 1 to 10 for Device 2.
- 12- Repeat Steps 1 to 10 for Device 3.

Scan Time Calculation: for above configuration Scan time for whole signals will be calculate as following:

200(DI1)+50+200(AI1)+50+

200(DI2)+50+200(AI2)+50+

200(DI3)+50+200(AI3)+50 = 3000 msec = 3 sec . (if there is no write command)

If you want to reduce scan time, you can increase BaudRate and reduce Block Wait time.

Or you can separate Modbus Network to two or three separate network.

ModbusTags.xml : All Modbus Tags will define in this file . FBEditor used this file for accessing tags.

Modbus Tag has following format In ModbusTags, xml file :

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<OPCSrvTags>
      <Version>1.0.0</Version>
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="0" Name="P1 Auto" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="1" Name="P1 Run" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="2" Name="P1 Trip" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="3" Name="P2 Auto" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="4" Name="P2 Run" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="5" Name="P2 Trip" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="6" Name="SP Auto" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="7" Name="SP Run" />
      <Tag BlockName="DI1" Address="8" Name="SP Trip" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4096" Name="P1 StartCMD" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4097" Name="P2 StartCMD" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4098" Name="SP_StartCMD" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4099" Name="EF_StartCMD" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4100" Name="RTU Healthy LAMP" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4101" Name="DOSpare4101" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4102" Name="TakeOverFromRTU" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4103" Name="DOSpare4103" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4104" Name="FDOSPump StartCMD" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4105" Name="DOSpare4105" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4106" Name="DOSpare4106" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4107" Name="DOSpare4107" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4108" Name="DOSpare4108" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4109" Name="DOSpare4109" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4110" Name="DOSpare4110" />
      <Tag BlockName="DO1" Address="4111" Name="DOSpare4111" />
```

Blockname : Same Block name in ModbusBlocks.xml

Address = Modbus Tag Address. Start from 0. No need to Write like Modbus Format (like 10001). Just write address of Tag. If Block Is starting by 4096, then you need to start Tag Address from 4096 and add one by one all tags. Please define all Tags for a block.

Name = Modbus Tag Name . should be unique for Modbus Master Driver.

For All other salve drivers (Modbus, DNP3 and IEC8705) Tag Name should be unique .

For Diag Block you need to define following tags :

```
<Tag BlockName="Diag" Address="100" Name="OnLine" />
<Tag BlockName="Diag" Address="101" Name="sendNum" />
<Tag BlockName="Diag" Address="102" Name="RecNum" />
```

First tag is Online . If device is answer to Driver request its value is 1 otherwise it is 0.

sendNum : Number of Send Request by driver . Maximum value is 10,000

RecNum : Number of received Answer to driver . Maximum value is 10,000

You can use above tags like normal Modbus Tag in your logic.



Number of Modbus Master Driver for each controller : 8 Instance

Number of Modbus tags for each Instance: 1024

Number of Modbus Blocks for each instance: 64

Number of Modbus Devices for each instance: 32

Note : it is recommended that first using Modbus Tester utility Like Modscan (<u>https://www.win-tech.com/html/modbus1.htm</u>) to find detail of Modbus Tags address inside Slave devices (Power meter , IO Modules , SoftStarter , Flow Computers , ...) and then configure pbsSoftLogic Modbus Master Blocks parameters .

Normally when you read /write a Modbus Block by Modscan , you should reduce One address from Block start Address in Modscan and set in pbsSoftLogic Modbus Block Definition .

Suppose in Modscan you read an Input Register Block from Address 101 and read 32 register.

In pbsSoftLogic you should set Block Start Address to 100 and Count to 32.

In following figure you can see Modbus Master Driver and its relation with pbsSLKLX kernel.

- Each Driver has it Thread and Tags

-Logic is reading Inputs and Writing Outputs at each cycle

-Driver is independent of other module , communicates with Third Party and update Driver Tags



Modbus Master Driver Loading Steps :

- pbsSLKLX is reading logic.cfg file and find there is Modbus Master Driver in Configuration
- pbsSLKLX Load Modbus Master Driver from /home/pbsLX/drvlib/mmix/libpbsModbusMLx.so
- pbsSLKLX will pass Driver Parameters and Tags based on logic.cfg file and Initialize driver
- modbus Master Driver (libpbsModbusMLx.so) will make new CPU thread and start to read write Modbus Blocks from Modbus Slaves and update in ternal Driver Tags.
- pbsSLKLX has access to Modbus Driver Internal Tags by unified API Interface

7- Modbus Slave Configuration

pbssoftLogic supports Modbus slave Driver for communication with HMI Devices or any other Modbus Master systems .

You can run Modbus master and salve on the same Controller in the same time but they should have separate resource. For example COM Port 1 can be Modbus Master and COM Port 2 Modbus Slave.

There is Software limitation for number of Instances for any protocol in pbsSoftLogic (maximum 8) . You can run 8 instances of Modbus Slave on the same Controller and connect to different modbus master in the same time.

Totally you can define 1024 Tags for each Modbus Slave Instances.

For Adding Modbus Slave Driver to an Application, open Project settings and right click on Driver list.

Select ModbusSlave Driver and fill other fields.

🖳 pbsSc	oftLogic New D	river	- - x
	Driver	ModbusSlave 🗸]
	Name	HMI_Drv	j
	Instance		
		Make Driver	

Click on make Driver Button. pbsSoftlogic will make basic files for Modbus Slave Communication .

Close this page, Modbus Slave Driver is added to Driver list.

Right click on Modbus Slave Driver and select explorer. You can see two files in HMI_Drv directory.

roject Options				- 24		1000	- mail		-	
neral Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats									
						Dri	iver List			
pbsHMI Integration En	able		Name	Path	Туре	Enable				
Lania Cana Tima (ma)	E00		IO_DRV	\IO_DRV	ModbusMaster	•				
Logic Scan Time(ins)	500	_	PM_DRV	\PM_DRV	ModbusMaster					
Instance	0		HMI_Drv	AHMI_Drv	Modbus5lave					
		*								
Controller	W406 -			_						
Watch Dog(Sec)		Computer 🕨	Windows7_0	S (C:) ► PS	LEtest 🕨 APP1 I	► HMI_Drv	/		▼ 4 9 S	earch HML 🔎
Controller IP	192 168 Organize - I	nclude in libra	ary 🔻 Shi	are with 🔻	New folder					
	102 100									
		^ N	Jame	^		Date n	nodified	Type	Size	
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	Favorites Deckton		Jame [™] Madhua⊤a	^		Date n	nodified	Type	Size	21/8
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	Favorites End Desktop Downloads		lame DodbusTa	gs		Date n 7/27/2 7/27/2	nodified 2013 12:40 PM 2013 12:40 PM	Type XML File XML File	Size	3 KB 2 KB
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	0 🚔 Favorites Desktop Downloads Recent Place	:5	lame DodbusTa	gs		Date n 7/27/2 7/27/2	nodified 2013 12:40 PM 2013 12:40 PM	Type XML File XML File	Size	3 KB 2 KB
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	0 Favorites Desktop Downloads Recent Place SkyDrive	* N	lame ModbusTa options	gs		Date n 7/27/2 7/27/2	nodified 2013 12:40 PM 2013 12:40 PM	Type XML File XML File	Size	3 KB 2 KB
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec) Save	0 Favorites Downloads Recent Place & Sydrive Photo Stream	n N	Vame ModbusTa options	gs		Date n 7/27/2 7/27/2	nodified 2013 12:40 PM 2013 12:40 PM	Type XML File XML File	Size	3 KB 2 KB
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec) Save	0 Favorites Desktop Downloads 20 Recent Place SkyDrive Photo Stream	es	Jame ModbusTa options	gs		Date n 7/27/2 7/27/2	nodified 2013 12:40 PM 2013 12:40 PM	Type XML File XML File	Size	3 KB 2 KB

Options.xml : communication basic parameter

ModbusTags.xml : Modbus Slave Tags

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayer</Name>

<Desc>RS232 , RS485 , RS422 , TCP</Desc>

<Value>RS232</Value>

</Node>

PhysicalLayer : Physical layer . for Modbus RTU select one of RS232, RS485 or RS422 for ModbusTCP Select TCP

<Node>

<Name>Protocol</Name>

<Desc>RTU,ASCII</Desc>

<Value>RTU</Value>

</Node>

Protocol : Modbus RTU or ASCII . This version supports RTU Only.

<Node>

<Name>COMPort</Name>

<Desc>Serial Port for Communication 1,2,3,4,5,...</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

COMPort : Serial Com Port for ModbsuRTU

<Node>

<Name>BaudRate</Name>

<Desc>9600,19200,36400,52700,115200</Desc>

<Value>9600</Value>

</Node>

BaudRate : Modbus RTU Baudate for communication .

<Node>

<Name>DataBit</Name>

<Desc>7,8</Desc>

<Value>8</Value>

</Node>

DataBit : ModbusRTU Data Bits . 7 or 8

<Node>

<Name>StopBit</Name>

<Desc>1,2</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

StopBit : ModbusRTU Stop Bit .

<Node>

<Name>Parity</Name>

<Desc>None,Even,Odd</Desc>

<Value>None</Value>

</Node>

Parity : Modbus RTU Parity Communication

<Node>

<Name>SlaveAddress</Name>

<Desc>SlaveAddress</Desc>

<Value>3</Value>

</Node>

SlaveAddress: Modbus RTU/TCP slave ID

<Node>

<Name>FlowControl</Name>

<Desc>NO_FLOW_CONTROL,HW_FLOW_CONTROL,SW_FLOW_CONTROL</Desc>

<Value>NO_FLOW_CONTROL</Value>

</Node>

FlowControl: Flow Control for ModbusRTU

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Name>

<Desc>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Desc>

<Value>100</Value>

</Node>

PhysicalLayerScanTime : Modbus Slave Driver will read Serial or TCP port every PhysicalLayerScanTime msec. if master request is large (like Writing many Modbus Signals, it is better to increase this value. 100 msec is optimized for may applications.

<Node>

<Name>Instance</Name>

<Desc>Instance</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

Instance : If you have many ModbusSlave Driver on a controller , each one must has unique Instance number .(maximum 8)

<Node>

<Name>TCPPort</Name>

<Desc>TCPPort</Desc>

<Value>502</Value>

</Node>

TCPPort : ModbusTCP Communication port . Default value is 502

<Node>

<Name>ShiftAddress</Name>

<Desc>ShiftAddress</Desc>

<Value>0</Value>

</Node>

Shift Address : this value with add to all Modbus Slave Address that is request from master .

Modbustags.xml file: in following figure you can see typical Modbus Slave Tags that is generate by pbsSoftLogic when you make a new Modbus Slave Driver.

Each Modbus Tag has following properties:

Name: Unique Modbus Tag Name. pbsSoftLogic will read this names and you can use Tags name in your logic .

Type: Tag Type (all Input Types must be writing in logic and all Output types must read in logic)

Input Types :

DI: Digital input.

AI : Analog input

FI : Floating point Input . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

INTI : Long input . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

INTUI : unsigned long . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SFI : Swap Floating point Input . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SINTI : Swap Long input . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SINTUI : Swap unsigned long . In AI Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

Output Types :

DO: Digital Output.

AO : Analog Output

FO : Floating point Output. In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

INTO : Long Output. In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

INTUO : unsigned long . In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SFO : Swap Floating point Output. In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SINTO : Swap Long Output. In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

SINTUO : Swap unsigned long . In AO Space , will take 2 Address (Register)

Init: init value of Modbus Slave Tag

Address: Modbus Slave Tag Address.

Log : If Log value is 1, Driver will always used latest value of Modbus tag not Init Value . Suppose you define a set point with init value of 10. If Modbus Master change this value to 12.0 and you restart controller, Modbus Slave Driver will use 12 as init value of Tag.

Note 1 : This facility is just works for AO , DO and FO Tags . (Modbus Slave Output tgs)

Note 2 : Runtime kernel in Controller will check every min for Modbus Slave changes and will copy changes to internal flash memory . so if you change set points by Modbus master and restart controller before one min pass , then controller is not keeping last value of set points .

Modbus Slave Driver operation:

1-Modbus master is reading all Input Tags (DI, AI, FI,...) by polling.

You should write on all Modbus Slave Input Signal on your logic . (Connect to FB output ports)

2 - Modbus master is writing all output signals (DO, AO, FO, ..) .

You should read output tags in your logic. (Connect to FB input ports)



In above sample logic mslave:DOTag1 is an output signal from Modbus master (Linked to FB input port) and mslave:AiTag1 is an input signal to modbus master (Linked to FB output ports)

There is a new SYS type signal in Modbus Slave Tags which is automatically define by pbsSoftLogic .

```
<Tag Name="MasterOnline" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="0" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag0" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="0" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

MasterOnLine Signal Shows Master is connected to Slave Driver or not. If Master is sending proper Message to Slave Driver and getting Answer from Driver, MasterOnLine Will set to 1, otherwise it will set to 0.

Important Point about PhysicalLayerScanTime

In Some projects that DCS is operating as Modbus Master and pbsSoftLogic is working as Modbus Slave, Because DCS is writing all signals mostly as Holding Register into Slave, Modbus Frame length from DCS side is not small so you need to increase PhysicalLayerScanTime to accept DCS Modbus Frame. Otherwise RTU is not communication with DCS.

8 - DNP3 Slave Configuration

pbsSoftlogic supports DNP3 slave driver. Please refer to <u>www.dnp.org</u> web site for detail information about DNP3 protocol.

You can define up to 4 dnp3 slave instances for a controller. Each DNP3 slave instance can be connected to separate DNP3 master SCADA.

At each instance you can define 1024 DNP tags .

As physical layer you can select RS232 and TCP/IP.

Defining new DNP3 slave driver:

- Open project setting
- Right click on driver list
- Select New Driver
- Select DNP3Slave as Driver type
- Type a unique name for Driver name
- Select unique Instance for driver

General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats License Ken	nel	
Logic Scan Time(ms) Instance Controller	500 ECU-1911	Driver List	
Watch Dog(Sec) Controller IP		IEC8705Slave LOCAL_IO Instance 1 v	
OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)		Make Driver	
Save	Ex	it Reset Controller Delete Logic Delete Configuration Set Startup	

- Click on make driver button.

pbsSoftLogic will make option file and DNP3 Slave tags files and will make a new directory with the same name of Driver name in logic path .

- Options.xml define communication parameters
- DNP3Tags.xml define dnp3 tags

Options.xml parameters:

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayer</Name>

<Desc>RS232, TCP</Desc>

<Value>TCP</Value>

</Node>

You can select physical layer between RS232 and TCP.

<Node>

<Name>COMPort</Name>

<Desc>Serial Port for Communication 1,2,3,4,5,...</Desc>

<Value>2</Value>

</Node>

Controller Serial port for RS232 Communication.

<Node>

<Name>BaudRate</Name>

<Desc>9600,19200,36400,52700,115200</Desc>

<Value>19200</Value>

</Node>

Communication baud rate

<Node>

<Name>SlaveAddress</Name>

<Desc>SlaveAddress</Desc>

<Value>3</Value>

</Node>

RTU DNP3 Address

<Node>

<Name>MasterIPAddress</Name>

<Desc>MasterIPAddress</Desc>

<Value>10.0.0.11</Value>

</Node>

DNP3 master SCADA IP address

<Node>

<Name>TCPIPPort</Name>

<Desc>TCPIPPort</Desc>

<Value>20000</Value>

</Node>

TCP Port for using in TCP Connection , by default it is 20000

<Node>

<Name>MasterAddress</Name>

<Desc>MasterAddress</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

DNP3 Master SCADA Address

<Node>

<Name>LocalIPAddress</Name>

<Desc>LocalIPAddress</Desc>

<Value>10.0.0.10</Value>

</Node>

Controller LAN Port for communication with master SCADA

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Name>

<Desc>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Desc>

<Value>100</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>Instance</Name>

<Desc>Instance</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

Driver instance number 1,2,3,4

<Node>

<Name>TCPIPMode</Name>

<Desc>0 = TCP Listening End Point , 1= UDP endpoint , 2 = TCP Dual End Point</Desc>

<Value>0</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>AppFrameSize</Name>

<Desc>AppFrameSize</Desc>

<Value>2000</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>SBOTimeOut</Name>

<Desc>SBOTimeOut(Sec)</Desc>

<Value>10</Value>

</Node>

Select before Operate delay

<Node>

<Name>NoCommTimeout</Name>

<Desc>NoCommTimeout(Sec)</Desc>

<Value>0</Value>

</Node>

Time that RTU is checking communication, if there is no any communication in this period, RTU will close connection in TCP Mode. 0 means communication checking is disabling. Unit is in second.

DNP3Tags.xml

When you make a new driver, pbsSoftLogic will make a default DNP3 Tags file. You can edit this file and add or remove tags.

Name: Tag Name. It should be unique in your Logic.

Type: DNP3 Tag Type. We support following types:

- DI : Digital input Read By Master with different variations , DNP Group1 , 2
- AI : Analog input Read By Master with different variations , DNP Group 30,31,32,33
- CNT : Counter Read By Master with different variations DNP Group 20,21,22,23
- FI : Float Input : DNP Group 100
- DOB : Digital Output Block Write by master with different mode DNP Group 12,13
- AOB : Analog Output Block Write by master with different mode , DNP Group 41
- DO : DO Status Read By Master with different variations , DNP Group 10,11
- AO : AO Status Read By Master with different variations , DNP Group 40
- DPI : Double Bit Binary Read By Master with different variations , DNP Group 3,4

Class : Based on DNP3 Standard we have class 0 ,1,2,3,4

Class 0 means current value of tags without event buffering. So if you put class 0 for a tag, RTU is not buffering tag changes and every time master read tag, RTU will send current value.

Class 1,2,3,4 there is no different or priority between different classes. So if you put class 1,2,3 or 4 for a tag RTU will buffer all tag changes with time and will report to Master SCADA .

There is a cyclic buffer with 10,000 events for each DNP Type in RTU.

Address: DNP3 tag address. AI and FI are using same address range.

Log : When set to 1 for DOB and AOB Tags , RTU will keep last value of Set Point in internal memory flash and if you restart RTU , it will use latest set points from Master SCADA . RTU will check AOB and DOB changes every min and if it detect changes, it will save them on internal flash memory.

Init : Init Value of a tag.

```
<Tag Name="AITag7" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag8" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag1" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag2" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag3" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag4" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag5" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
</Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
</Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
</Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0
```

Tag Flag: Based on DNP3 Standard, DNP3 Data Types has Flag Status with following definition.



Name	Functional description
	For input data objects: If clear, the point is inactive or disabled (for example: powered-down, faulty, etc.) and unable to obtain field data. The flag may optionally be cleared by a non-originating device if communications to the originating device fail. In this case the COMM_LOST flag shall also be set.
ONLINE	For output status objects: If clear, the output point is inactive, unavailable, out-of-service, not installed, or operating in local mode. The point may not be observable or may be not controllable. Commands sent to the point may
	fail. When an output point is in local mode, it shall clear this flag.

Name	Functional description
- Traine	The RESTART flag indicates that the data has not been undated from the field since device reset
	Originating devices shall set this bit immediately upon restarting and keep the bit set until they have an updated value in their database. Non-originating devices shall set this bit immediately upon restart and keep the bit set until it is overwritten by collecting data from a reporting device.
RESTART	For input data objects: If set, the object is in the initialization state, having a value that has never been updated from the field since restart. The bit is cleared when the object is first updated. In an originating device, this is when the field value is first acquired. In a non-originating device, the bit remains set until it is overwritten by collecting data from a reporting device and that data does not have the RESTART flag set.
	For output status objects:
	The RESTART flag shall only be set while a device is restarting. In an originating device, the flag shall be cleared after the device is available to accept commands, irrespective of whether or not an output value (control) has been sent to the output object. In a non-originating device, the bit remains set until it is overwritten by collecting output status information from a reporting device and that data does not have the RESTART flag set.
	COMM_LOST indicates that there is a communication failure in the path between the device where the data originates and the reporting device. This flag indicates that the value reported for the object may be stale.
COMM_LOST	If set, the data value reported shall be the last value available from the originating device before communications were lost.
	An originating device never sets this flag. A non-originating device sets this flag if it loses communication with the adjacent downstream device; otherwise it propagates the state of COMM_LOST flag as received from the downstream device. Once set, this flag may only be cleared when data for this point is received from the adjacent downstream device and the COMM_LOST flag received with that data is cleared.

	If set, the data value is overridden in a downstream reporting device.								
REMOTE_FORCED	Only a non-originating device may set this flag. The flag is set when an overridden value is received. The REMOTE_FORCED flag shall be set in an object if either the REMOTE_FORCED or LOCAL_FORCED flags (see below) are set in an object received from a downstream device. An originating device may never set this bit.								
	Reported value = X with REMOTE_FORCED set Non-originating Device Received value = X with LOCAL_FORCED or REMOTE_FORCED set See flag description 11.6.1.1, NOTE 3.								
	If set, the data value is overridden by the device that reports this flag as set. This may be due to the device operating in a diagnostic or temporary mode or due to human intervention.								
	Reported value = Y with LOCAL_FORCED set Device in which X value is overridden by Y Input value = X								
LOCAL_FORCED	If the value is forced in a non-originating device and overridden in a downstream device, then the non- originating device shall set both REMOTE_FORCED and LOCAL_FORCED flags.								
	Reported value = Y with LOCAL_FORCED and REMOTE_FORCED set Device in which X value is overridden by Y Received value = X with LOCAL_FORCED or REMOTE_FORCED set								
	See flag description 11.6.1.1, NOTE 3.								

	Only applicable to single-bit binary input and double-bit binary input object groups.
	If set, the binary data value is presently changing between states at a sufficiently high enough rate to activate a chatter filter. The binary data value reported does not necessarily represent the actual state because the chatter filter may clamp the reported value to a single state during the time it is active.
CHATTER_FILTER	The purpose of the chatter filter is to suppress event reporting for binary and double-bit binary inputs that are experiencing a rapid series of state changes. The determination of what constitutes "chattering" is device-dependent.
	While a binary input is chattering, the originating device shall set the CHATTER_FILTER flag. When the chattering input again becomes stable, the originating device shall clear the flag and report the current state of the input. The CHATTER_FILTER bit indicates that the binary input point has been filtered in order to remove unneeded transitions in the state of the point.
	Events are generated when the CHATTER_FILTER flag is set and cleared.
	Only applicable to counter object groups.
ROLLOVER	This flag is obsolete and should not be set in new designs. Information is presented here for historical reasons.
	There is no mechanism within DNP3 for the outstation to report the value at which counter rollover occurs (i.e., the maximum possible counter value). Hence outstations shall not set the ROLLOVER flag and master devices shall ignore the ROLLOVER flag. If polled data reporting is used, the master is responsible for polling counter data frequently enough to detect rollover.
	Only applicable to analog input and analog output object groups.
OVER_RANGE	If set, the data object's true value exceeds the valid measurement range of the object.
	See flag description 11.6.1.1, NOTE 4, for more details.

State Flag for Digital signals:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	\leftarrow bit position
ST	0	CF	LF	RF	CL	RS	OL	State and flag octet

A.2.2.2.2 Formal structure

BSTR8: Flag Octet

Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	CHATTER_FILTER
Bit 6:	Reserved, always 0
Bit 7: logical input.	STATE—Has a value of 0 or 1, representing the state of the physical or

State Tag for Double Bit signals :

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	$0 \leftarrow bit position$			
	S	Г	CF	LF	RF	CL	RS	OL State and flag octet			
A.4.:	2.2.2	I	Forma	l struc	ture						
	BSTR6: Flags										
		I	Bit 0:					ONLINE			
Bit 1:								RESTART			
Bit 2:								COMM_LOST			
Bit 3:								REMOTE_FORCED			
Bit 4:								LOCAL_FORCED			
		I	Bit 5:					CHATTER_FILTER			
UINT2: State.											

This integer contains the state of the double-bit binary input as defined for a Double-bit Binary Input Point Type in 11.9.6. These values represent states INTERMEDIATE, DETERMINED_OFF, DETERMINED_ON, and INDETERMINATE.

State Flag for DO Signals :

Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	Reserved, always 0
Bit 6:	Reserved, always 0
Bit 7: active and 0 indi	STATE—Value is 1 or cates that the output sign

Bit 7: STATE—Value is 1 or 0, where 1 indicates that the output signal is active and 0 indicates that the output signal is not active. Where the output object does not have a meaningful output state, the STATE flag shall be 0.

State Flag for Counters :



A.10.2.2.2 Formal structure

BSTR8: Flag Octet	
Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	ROLLOVER
Bit 6:	DISCONTINUITY
Bit 7:	Reserved, always 0.

State Flag for AI :



A.14.1.2.2 Formal structure

BSTR8: Flag Octet	
Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	OVER_RANGE
Bit 6:	REFERENCE_ERR
Bit 7:	Reserved, always 0.

www.pbscontrol.com Page 64

State Flag for AO :



A.19.1.2.2 Formal structure

BSTR8: Flag Octet	
Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	OVER_RANGE
Bit 6:	REFERENCE_ERR
Bit 7:	Reserved, always 0.

You can set DNP3 Flags to DNP3 Driver by defining Status Tags.

DIS, AIS, FIA, DPIS, CNTS, DOS, AOS are data types for Status flag.

For Tags that you want to define Status Tag, you need to define a new tag with Data type changed to Status Type and with new Name. Other Parameters are no changed. It should define exactly after Main Tag. Look at following examples:

```
<Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

<Tag Name="DITag1.s" Type="DIs" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

```
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

<Tag Name="AITag1.s" Type="AIS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

<Tag Name="FITag1" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

```
<Tag Name="FITag1.s" Type="FIS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

<Tag Name="CNTTag1.s" Type="CNTS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

```
<Tag Name="DOTag1" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

```
<Tag Name="DOTag1.s" Type="DOS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
```

<Tag Name="AOTag1" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

<Tag Name="AOTag1.s" Type="AOs" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />

For Tags without Status Tag, psle consider Tag always Online.

For Tags with Status Tag defined, you need to pass 1 for online and 0 for Offline Status of Tag in your logic.

Look at following sample: When Temperature is more than 20 deg, then FITag1 Status is Online and valid. Otherwise it is Offline.



Example 2: suppose you connect COM3 of pbs2008RTU to Power meter by Modbus Master. Then you can link online status of DNP3 Tags for power meter to Modbus SYS.Online Tag.

So in Master SCADA when there is no communication between RTU and Power meter, it will show Tag Offline.

DNP3 Slave driver Operation:

- 1 Master SCADA will read all Input Signals (DI , AI , FI , DO , AO , DPI)
 - You need to write all Input Signals in your logic.(Link to FB right ports)

2 – Master SCADA will write Output Signals (DOB , AOB)

- You need to read all Output Tags in your logic (Link to FB left Ports)



In above logic we have following DNPs signals:

- Dnps: DOBTag1 is a DOB signal which is written by DNP Master.
- dnps:DITag1 is a Di signal which is read by DNP Master
- dnps:AOBTag1 : AOB signal (Analog Output) which is written by DNP Master
- dnps:AITag1 : AI (Analog input) Signal which is read by DNP Master

DNP3 function codes which are implemented:

- Read class 0,1,2,3,4
- Integrity command
- Read Event by exception (RBE)
- Time synchronization
- Enable /Disable unsolicited communications (Transfer data from RTU to Master SCADA)
- Dynamic Class assign
- Freezing counters
- Write

Sample Logic for handling State Flag for Digital and Analog Signals:



VAR N

Test DNP3 driver with Kepware OPC Server

For testing DNP3 Driver you can use KepWare OPC Server. Please download KepWare OPC suite from <u>www.kepware.com</u>

Our sample configuration is as following. You can download it from www.pbscontrol.com/psleSample/dnp Kepware.zip

DNP Type: TCP communication with port Number 20,000

Unsolicited communication: Automatic and Master is reading class1 events every 5 Sec

RTU Type: pbs2008RTU

RTU IP: 192.168.1.137

RTU DNP3 ID = 3

Master ID = 1

Master IP Address: 192.168.1.152

Keep Alive Timer in RTU (NoCommTimeout): 60 Sec , we will set Keep Alive time to 20 sec in master .

RTU DNP3 Tags as Following :

<Tag Name="MasterOnline" Type="SYS" Class="0" Init="0" Address="0" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag4" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag5" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag5" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag6" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag6" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag7" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag8" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag9" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DITag10" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="9" Log="0" />

<Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag3" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag5" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag6" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag7" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag8" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag9" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="9" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AITag10" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="10" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag1" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="11" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag2" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="12" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag3" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="13" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag4" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="14" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag5" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="15" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag6" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="16" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag7" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="17" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag8" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="18" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag9" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="19" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="FITag10" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="20" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag1" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag2" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag3" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag4" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag5" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" />

<Tag Name="CNTTag7" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag8" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag9" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="9" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="CNTTag10" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="10" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOBTag1" Type="DOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOBTag2" Type="DOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOBTag3" Type="DOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOBTag4" Type="DOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOBTag5" Type="DOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOBTag1" Type="AOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOBTag2" Type="AOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOBTag3" Type="AOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOBTag4" Type="AOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOBTag5" Type="AOB" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOTag1" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOTag2" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOTag3" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOTag4" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="DOTag5" Type="DO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOTag1" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOTag2" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOTag3" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOTag4" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" /> <Tag Name="AOTag5" Type="AO" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />

Develop RTU logic as following:




RTU Driver Configuration: Define one Local IO and one DNP3 Slave Driver.

General Time Setting LAN Setting Stats License Kernel Logic Scan Time(ms) 100	🛃 Optior	ns						-	×
Logic Scan Time(ms) 100 INP3Drv VDNP3Drv DNP3Slave V	General	Time Setting	LAN Setting Stats License Kernel						
Name Path Type Enable Logic Scan Time(ms) 100 LIO LIO LIO LOCAL_IO Image: Comparison of the second seco						Drivers L	ist		
Logic Scan Time(ms) 100 ► LI0 LI0 LOCAL_IO ✓ RTU PBS-2008RTU ▼ RTU IP 192 168 1 137					Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
RTU PBS-2008RTU • RTU IP 192 168	Logic S	can Time(ms)	100	▶	LIO	ALIO	LOCAL_IO		
RTU PBS-2008RTU •					DNP3Drv	\DNP3Drv	DNP3Slave	V	
RTU PBS-2008RTU •									
RTU IP 192 168 1 137	BTH		PBS-2008RTU -						
RTU IP 192 168 1 137	niu								
RTU IP 192 168 1 137									
RTU IP 192 168 1 137									
	RTU IP	•	192 168 1 137						
									 _
Save Fut Belete Delete		Save	F		Reset	Delete	Delete	1	

Step 1 : run Kepware Configurator Software

Step 2 : Add new communication channel to configuration

KEPServerEX	(- Runtime (Den	no Expires 01:44:09)			<u>_ 8</u>
File Edit View	Tools Runtime	Help			
i 🗋 📂 🗟 🖥	🎽 🍄 🛅 🖄	🔄 🕾 🕒 🔬 ҧ	🛍 🗙 🔛		
🍄 Click to ad	ld a channel.				_
	P	New Channel - Identific	cation	×	1
			A channel name can be from 1 to 256 characters in length. Names can not contain periods, double quotations or start with an underscore.		
Date 🖓	7 Time		Channel name:		
1 2/23/2017	10:50:39 PM		Channel name.		
1 2/23/2017	10:50:49 PM		Channel		
1/23/2017	10:55:01 PM				
1/23/2017	10:55:11 PM				
1/2/23/2017	10:55:43 PM				
1 2/23/2017	10:55:59 PM				
1 2/23/2017	10:55:59 PM				
0 2/23/2017	10:55:59 PM		< Back Next > Cancel	Help	
1 2/23/2017	10:55:59 PM	-			
2/23/2017	10:55:59 PM	DNP Master Eth	DNP Master Ethernet Device Driver V5.6.122.0		
2/23/2017	10:56:00 PM	KEPServerEX\R	Runtime reinitialization completed		C.
2/23/2017	10:56:10 PM	DNP Master Eth	Device 'Channel1.Device1' initialization completed.		
2/23/2017	11:05:19 PM	KEPServerEX\R	Configuration session assigned to Laner as Default	User	L. L.
2/23/2017	11:05:37 PM	KEPServerEX\R	Configuration session started by Laner as Default l	Jser (
2/23/2017	11:05:54 PM	KEPServerEX\R	Stopping DNP Master Ethernet device driver.		
Ready				Default User	Clients: 0 Active tags: 0 of (

Step 3 – Select "DNP Master Ethernet" to communicate with RTU with DNP3 over TCP connection.

New Channel - Device Driver	<u>د</u>
	Select the device driver you want to assign to the channel. The drop-down list below contains the names of all the drivers that are installed on your system. Device driver: DNP Master Ethernet
< Ba	ck Next > Cancel Help

Step 4 : Select your PC Ethernet card



Step 5 : Select default options in Write Optimization parameters



Step 6 : No Need to select VPN in this step.



Step 7 : select TCP protocol , Write IP address of RTU and communication port (20,000 as default) in this stage .

New Channel - Communicat	tions General		×
	Set the communic communicating wi You may set the p UDP Only - set if y a specific port), an IP address and po Protocol: Source Port: Destination Host: Destination Port:	TCP 1 0 192.168.1.137	
<	Back Next >	Cancel Help	

Step 8 : Keep timeout times as default .



Step 9 : Communication channel configuration is done on this stage . Click on Finish button .

New Channel - Summary		X
	If the following information is correct click 'Finish' to save the settings for the new channel.	
	Name: Channel 1 Device Driver: DNP Master Ethemet Diagnostics: Disabled	
9.0	Network Adapter: Realtek RTL8168C([192.168.1.152]	
	Write Optimization : Write only latest value for all tags 10 writes per read	
	Communication Serialization:	
< Ba	ack Finish Cancel Help	

Step 10 : click on Add device item .

New Device - Name		×
	A device name can be from 1 to 256 characters in length. Names can not contain periods, double quotations or start with an underscore. Device name: Device 1	
< B	ack Next > Cancel Help	

Step 11 : Keep Scan mode as default .



Step 12 : Keep Auto Demotion as default .

New Device - Auto-Demo	You can demote a device for a specific period upon communications failures. During this time no read request (writes if applicable) will be sent to the device. Demoting a failed device will prevent stalling communications with other devices on the channel.				
	Enable auto device demotion on communication failures Demote after 3 successive failures Demote for 10000 milliseconds Discard write requests during the demotion period				
< Back Next > Cancel Help					

Step 13 : Write DNP3 Slave and Master Address and Keep-Alive Timer to 20 sec .

New Device - Communicat	tions		×
	Set the 16-bit Addresses for (this device) and Slave (rem Request Timeout in millisec Keep-Alive Interval in secon	the DNP Master ote device). Set the onds. Set the TCP ds.	
	Master Address: Slave Address: Request Timeout (ms): Keep-Alive Interval (sec);	1 * 3 * 30000 * 20 *	
	< Back Next > (Cancel Help	

Step 14 : Keep Time synchronization as LAN .

New Device - Communication	ns	X
	Use LAN time sync style if the device supports function code 24, otherwise use Serial. If using Serial time sync style, the delay measurement sync option can be selected.	
	Time Sync Style:	
< B	ack Next > Cancel Help	

Step 15 : Set read class poll to 5 sec for reading changes from RTU every 5 Sec.

New Device - Event Class Po	The Event Poll intervals specify how often each	×
	Event Class 1 Poll Interval (sec)	
2014	Event Class 2 Poll Interval (sec) 5	
<	Back Next > Cancel Help	

Step 16 : Set Send Integrity poll Parameter as following :



Step 17 : set Unsolicited communication to automatic as following :



Step 18 : Keep Play Back Event to disable as default .



Step 19 : No need to import tags we will define tags manually.

New Device - Tag Import	Select desired options for importing tags from the DNP device.	
	Select Tags for Import Standard Device Attributes User Defined Device Attributes Data Sets Data Set Tag Subtypes: Value Tags Explicit Tags Explicit Tags	
	< Back Next > Cancel Help	

Step 20 : No Need to define Authentication .pbsSoftLogic DNP3 driver still not supports DNP3 Authentication .

New Device - Authenticatio	n	X
	Enabling authentication allows the master to unambiguously determine that it is communicating with the correct outstation.	
	Enable Authentication	
e	Enable Aggressive Mode Support	
	Session Key	
	Change Interval (sec): 900 🔤	
	Change Count: 1000	
	Reply Timeout (msec): 2000	
	Max Error Count: 2	
	·	
<	Back Next > Cancel Help	

Step 21 : Pass File control page . pbsSoftLogic DNP3 driver still not supports File Transfer functionality .

Configure the settings for up	to 10 files.
Informational logging	No
File name writes	No
Activate Config Objects	
E File Index 70.0	
 Local File 	, , Overwrite
File Name	
Path	
Open Mode	Overwrite
E Remote File	_

Step 22:Set Advanced parameters as following :

New Device - Advanced		×
	Configure advanced settings.	
	Operate Mode Feedback Poll after operate	Direct Operate
	Timestamp to local time Ignore Remote Force flag	Yes No
	Ignore Local Force flag Exchange Data Sets	No v
	Need Time IIN Logging	No V
	Exchange Data Sets Exchange data sets with slav	e on restart.
	< Back Next >	Cancel Help

Step 23 : you finished Device configuration in this stage .Click on Finish Button .

New Device - Summary	×
New Device - Summary	If the following settings are correct click 'Finish' to begin using the new device. Name: Device1 Model: DNP Master Ethemet ID: N/A Scan Mode: Respect client specified scan rate Auto-Demotion: Disabled
	Master Address: 1 Slave Address: 3 Response Timeout (ms): 30000 Keep Alive Interval (sec): 20
<	Dack Pinish Cancel Help

Step 24 : In this stage you should define DNP3 Tags for OPC Server.

Reading Float Signal value from RTU by OPC Server define one float tag as following:

Tag Properties	×
General Scaling	
Identification	
Name: FITag1	▼ ▶
Address: 30.5.11.value	
Description: Read FI Tag with address 11 from RTU	
Data properties	
Data type: Float	
Client access: Read Only	
Scan rate: 100 📩 milliseconds	
Note: The scan rate is only used for client applications that do not specify a rate when referencing this tag (e.g., non-OPC clients)	
OK Cancel Apply	/ Help

Tag address in OPC : DNPGroupNumber.DNPVariation.DNPTagAddress.Value

	DND2 Object Library	Group:	30
	DNP3 Object Library	Variation:	5
Group Name:	Analog Input	Туре:	Static
Variation Name:	Single-precision, floating-point with flag	Parsing Codes:	Table 12-14

A.14.5.1 Description

Object group 30, variation 5 is used to report the current value of an analog input point. See 11.9.1 for a description of an Analog Input Point Type.

Variation 5 objects contain a flag octet and a single-precision, floating-point value.

A.14	A.14.5.2		Coding	9					
A.14	.5.2.1	I	Pictori	al					
octe	octet transmission order								
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	\leftarrow bit position
	0	RE	OR	LF	RF	CL	RS	OL	Flag octet
									b0
									Value
b31									-
	11-121								
SOPC QUICK CLIENT	- Untitle ole Help	:a ~							
ine cont them to	on nep								

B OFC QUICK CHEIL - OI	uueu				
File Edit View Tools H	Help				
🗅 🛸 🖬 📩 🕍 💣	🖆 👗 🖻 🛍 🗙				
E Kepware.KEPServer	Item ID 🛆	Data Type	Value	Timestamp	Quality
💼 _System	Channel 1. Device 1 Integr	DWord	3600	01:46:15.132	Good
Channel 1Com	Channel 1. Device 1Maste	DWord	1	01:46:15.132	Good
Channel1Syst	Channel 1. Device 1 Protocol	Byte	0	01:46:15.132	Good
Channel1.Dev	Channel 1. Device 1Slave	DWord	3	01:46:15.132	Good
Channel I. Devic	Channel 1. Device 1Sourc	Word	0	01:46:15.132	Good
	Channel 1. Device 1. FITag 1	Float	23.4948	01:46:04.049	Good
					-

Reading DNP3 Digital Input Tag from RTU by OPC Server: Define an OPC tag as following:

Tag Properties	×
General Scaling	
- Identification	
Name: DITag1	
Address: 1.2.1.Value	
Description: Read Digital Input with Flag from address 1	
Data properties	
Data type: Byte	
Client access: Read Only	
Scan rate: 100 📑 milliseconds	
Note: The scan rate is only used for client applications that do not specify a rate when referencing this tag (e.g., non-OPC clients)	
OK Cancel Apply	Help

A.2.2 Binary input—with flags

D	ND2 Object Library	Group:	1
D.	NPS Object Library	Variation:	2
Group Name:	Binary Input	Туре:	Static
Variation Name:	With flags	Parsing Codes:	Table 12-2

A.2.2.1 Description

Object group 1, variation 2 is used to report the current value of a binary input point. See 11.9.8 for a description of a Binary Input Point Type.

Variation 2 objects contain a status octet that includes the state of the binary input.

A.2.2	.2	(Codin	g					
A.2.2	2.2.1	I	Pictori	al					
octe	t trans	smissio	on orde	er↓					
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	\leftarrow bit position
	ST	0	CF	LF	RF	CL	RS	OL	State and flag octet

A.2.2.2.2	Formal structu	Ire
BSTR8	: Flag Octet	
	Bit 0:	ONLINE
	Bit 1:	RESTART
	Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
	Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
	Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
	Bit 5:	CHATTER_FILTER
	Bit 6:	Reserved, always 0
	Bit 7: logical input.	STATE—Has a value of 0 or 1, representing the state of the physical or

🕵 OPC Quick Client - Uni	itled *					_ 8 ×			
File Edit View Tools Help									
D 🖻 🔒 📩 💣 💣	🖆 👗 🖻 💼 🗙								
🖃 📲 Kepware. KEPServer	Item ID 🖉	Data Type	Value	Timestamp	Quality	▲			
System	Channel 1. Device 1Maste	DWord	1	01:55:27.473	Good				
Channel1Com	Channel 1. Device 1 Protocol	Byte	0	01:55:27.473	Good				
Channel 1Syst	Channel 1. Device 1Slave	DWord	3	01:55:27.473	Good				
Channel1.Dev	Channel 1. Device 1Sourc	Word	0	01:55:27.473	Good				
	Channel 1. Device 1. DIT ag 1	Byte	129	01:54:35.145	Good				
	Channel 1. Device 1. FIT ag 1	Float	17.6211	01:55:27.031	Good				
▲						▼ ●			

When Value of Signal is 129 in OPC Server , it means that :

Bit 0 is Online

Bit 7 is 1 (Signal Value is 1)

OPC Quick Client - Untitled *							
File Edit View Tools H	lelp						
D 🛎 🔒 📩 📽 💣	🖆 👗 🖻 💼 🗙						
🖃 📲 Kepware. KEPServer	Item ID 🖉	Data Type	Value	Timestamp	Quality		
System	Channel 1. Device 1Maste	DWord	1	01:55:27.473	Good		
Channel1Com	Channel 1. Device 1 Protocol	Byte	0	01:55:27.473	Good		
Channel 1Syst	Channel 1. Device 1Slave	DWord	3	01:55:27.473	Good		
Channel1.Dev	Channel 1. Device 1Sourc	Word	0	01:55:27.473	Good		
Channel 1, Devic	Channel 1. Device 1. DITag 1	Byte	1	01:58:24.618	Good		
	Channel 1. Device 1. FIT ag 1	Float	17.6211	01:58:27.041	Good		

When Value of signal is 1 It means Bit 0 is online and Bit 7 (Signal Value) is 0

Reading Analog Input 16 Bit with Flag :

Tag Properties	×
General Scaling	
Identification	
Name: AlTag1	
Address: 30.2.1.Value	
Description: Read Analog Input 16 Bit with Flag	
Data properties	
Data type: Short	
Client access: Read Only	
Scan rate: 100 📩 milliseconds	
Note: The scan rate is only used for client applications that do not specify a rate when referencing this tag (e.g., non-OPC clients)	
OK Cancel Appl	Help

For reading Analog Input tags from RTU you need to define OPC Tag with Group 30 .

For Reading as 16 Bit Value, use Variation 2.

🚾 OPC Quick Client - Untitled *							
File Edit View Tools H	lelp						
🗅 🛎 🔚 📩 💣 💣	🖆 👗 🖻 💼 🗙						
E Kepware.KEPServer	Item ID 🛆	Data Type	Value	Timestamp	Quality 🔺		
System	Channel 1. Device 1Slave	DWord	3	09:41:58.185	Good		
Channel1Com	Channel 1. Device 1Sourc	Word	0	09:41:58.185	Good		
Channel1Syst	Channel1.Device1.AITag1	Short	42	09:45:01.724	Good		
Channel1.Dev	Channel 1. Device 1. DITag 1	Byte	129	09:41:59.090	Good		
Channel 1. Devic	Channel 1. Device 1. DOB 1	Boolean	0	09:41:59.090	Good		
	Channel 1. Device 1. FIT ag 1	Float	21.8166	09:45:02.027	Good 🗸 🗸		

A.14.2 Analog input—16-bit with flag

	DND2 Object Library	Group:	30
DNP3 Object Library		Variation:	2
Group Name:	Analog Input		Static
Variation Name:	16-bit with flag	Parsing Codes:	Table 12-14

A.14.2.1 Description

Object group 30, variation 2 is used to report the current value of an analog input point. See 11.9.1 for a description of an Analog Input Point Type.

Variation 2 objects contain a flag octet and a 16-bit, signed integer value.

A.14.2.2 Coding

A.14.2.2.1 Pictorial

octet transmission order



A.14.2.2.2 Formal structure

BSTR8: Flag Octet

Bit 0:	ONLINE
Bit 1:	RESTART
Bit 2:	COMM_LOST
Bit 3:	REMOTE_FORCED
Bit 4:	LOCAL_FORCED
Bit 5:	OVER_RANGE
Bit 6:	REFERENCE_ERR
Bit 7:	Reserved, always 0.
-	

INT16: Value

This is the most recently measured, obtained, or computed value. Range is -32 768 to +32 767.

Important Points for AOB and DOB Tag Writing by kepware DNP3 OPC Server to RTU:

- Always for any AOB or DOB Tags you MUST define AO and DO Tags with same addressing. Otherwise Kepware AOB or DOB tags will not get online status.
- In Device Advanced Properties, remove check mark for" Enable Feed Back Poll after Write"

Device Proper	ties	×
Event Pla	ayback Tag Import Authentication	n La d
General	Lommunications Liass Poliing Unsolicii Jumbers/Undate Keus Advanced	lea
	erate Mode: Direct Operate Enable Feedback Poll after write Convert UTC Timestamp to local time (Displayed in . Timestamp tags) Ignore Remote Force flag when setting Quality Ignore Local Force flag when setting Quality	
	Ignore <u>Local</u> Porce hag when setting duality	
	Exchange <u>D</u> ata Sets with slave on restart	
ОК	. Cancel Apply Help)

DNP3 Driver is only supported Short and Long Write for AOB Tags.

So you should define AOB or DOB tags as following:

		1 7 1
🗹 AOBTag1	40.1.1.Value	Long
🗹 AOBTag2	40.2.2.Value	Short
📶 DOBTag1	10.0.1.Value	Boolean

40 : AO Tag Write

1: Long Write

_

2:Short Write

9 - IEC870-5 Slave (101-104) Configuration

pbsSoftLogic supports IEC870-5-101/104 protocols for communication with master SCADA .

You can setup maximum four IEC slave instance for each RTU. It means you can connect to 4 Separate SCADA master in the same time.

IEC870-5-101 is communicating over RS232 and IEC870-5-104 is communicating over TCP.

For each IEC Driver instance you can define 1024 IEC Tags.

Defining new IEC Driver:

Open project setting and right click on driver list. Select new driver and then select IEC8705Slave .

Type Deriver name and select instance as following figure.

Options		
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats License Kerne	h
		Driver List
		e pbsSoftLogic New Driver
Logic Scan Time(ms)	500	
Instance		Driver IEC8705Slave -
Controller	ECU-1911	Name iec_Drv
₩atch Dog(Sec)	0	Instance 1 v
Controller IP	10 0 0	
OPC/DrvDeadTime(sec)		Make Driver
Save	Exit	Reset Controller Delete Logic Configuration Set Statup

pbsSoftlogic will make a default configuration and IEC tags in a directory located at logic path. Directory name is name of driver.

IEC870-5 driver files:

- Options.xml define communication parameters
- IECSTags.xml define IEC slave tags

Communication parameters : optione.xml file content :

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayer</Name>

<Desc>RS232, TCP</Desc>

<Value>RS232</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>COMPort</Name>

<Desc>Serial Port for Communication 1,2,3,4,5,...</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>BaudRate</Name>

<Desc>9600,19200,36400,52700,115200</Desc>

<Value>19200</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>SlaveAddress</Name>

<Desc>SlaveAddress</Desc>

<Value>3</Value>

<Name>MasterIPAddress</Name>

<Desc>MasterIPAddress</Desc>

<Value>127.0.0.1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>TCPIPPort</Name>

<Desc>TCPIPPort</Desc>

<Value>2404</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>MasterAddress</Name>

<Desc>MasterAddress</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>LocalIPAddress</Name>

<Desc>LocalIPAddress</Desc>

<Value>127.0.0.1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Name>

<Desc>PhysicalLayerScanTime</Desc>

<Value>100</Value>

<Name>Instance</Name>

<Desc>Instance</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>COTZ</Name>

<Desc>Cause of Transmition Size 1,2 </Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>CAOAZ</Name>

<Desc>Common Address of ASDU Size 1,2 </Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>IOZ</Name>

<Desc>Information Object Size Size 1,2,3</Desc>

<Value>1</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>MODE</Name>

<Desc>Communication Mode Balance(B), Unbalan(U) </Desc>

<Value>B</Value>

<Name>KParam</Name>

<Desc>KParameter 1~ 32767 max difference recive sequence number to send state variable</Desc>

<Value>12</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>WParam</Name>

<Desc>WParameter 1~ 32767 Latest ACK after reciving W I-format APDUs</Desc>

<Value>8</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>T0Param</Name>

<Desc>T0Parameter Timeout of Connection establishment(sec)</Desc>

<Value>30</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>T1Param</Name>

<Desc>T1Parameter Timeout of Send test APDU(sec)</Desc>

<Value>15</Value>

</Node>

<Node>

<Name>T2Param</Name>

<Desc>T2Parameter Timeout for ACK in case of no data message (sec)</Desc>

<Value>10</Value>

<Name>T3Param</Name>

<Desc>T3Parameter Timeout for sending test frames in case of a long idle state (sec)</Desc>

<Value>20</Value>

</Node>

IEC Slave Tag file: IECSTags.xml

Name: Tag Name. Should be unique in your logic

Type: IEC Tags type. Following type is supported:

- DI (Digital input) IEC Tag Type 1,30, M_SP_NA_1
- AI (Analog Input) IEC Tag Type 9,34,M_ME_NA_1 ,M_ME_TD_1
- FI(Float Input) IEC Tag Type 13 ,36 M_ME_NC_1 ,M_ME_TF_1
- CNT (Counter) IEC Tag Type 15 , 37 M_IT_NA_1,M_IT_TB_1
- DPI (Double Point Information) IEC Tag Type 3,4 ,M_DP_NA_1,M_DP_TA_1
- DO (Digital Output) IEC Tag Type 45, C_SC_NA_1
- AO (Analog Output) IEC Tag Type 48 , C_SE_NA_1
- FO (Float Output) IEC Tag Type 50, C_SE_NC_1
- DPO(Double command) IEC Tag Type 46 , C_DC_NA_1
- Process information in monitor direction
- <1> := Single-point information (M_SP_NA_1)
- <3> := double-point information (M_DP_NA_1)
- <4> := double-point information with time tag (M_DP_TA_1)
- <9> := Measured value, normalized value (M_ME_NA_1)
- <13> := Measured value, short floating point value (M_ME_NC_1)
- <15> := Integrated totals (M_IT_NA_1)
- <21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor (M_ME_ND_1)
- <30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a (M_SP_TB_1)
- <34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a(M_ME_TD_1)
- <36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a (M_ME_TF_1)
- <37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a (M_IT_TB_1)

Process information in control direction

<45> := Single command (C_SC_NA_1) <46> := double command (C_DC_NA_1) <48> := Set point command, normalized value (C_SE_NA_1) <50> := Set point command, short floating point value (C_SE_NC_1)

System information in monitor direction

<70> := End of initialization (M_EI_NA_1)

System information in control direction

<100>:= Interrogation command (C_IC_NA_1)

<101>:= Counter interrogation command (C_CI_NA_1)

<103>:= Clock synchronization command (C_CS_NA_1)

Basic application functions

Station initialization

Cyclic data transmission

Spontaneous transmission

Global Station interrogation

Clock synchronization

Command transmission

- Direct command transmission
- Direct set point command transmission
- Select and execute command
- Select and execute set point command
- Transmission of integrated totals
- Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
- Counter read
- Counter freeze without reset
- Counter freeze with reset
- Counter reset
- General request counter

Class : IEC Supported two classes , Class1 and Class2 .

From IEC870-5-101 standard:

The polling procedure is supported by the link layer which requests user data of classes 1 and 2. In general, ASDUs containing the causes of transmission periodic/cyclic are assigned to be transmitted with the link layer data class 2 and all time tagged or spontaneously transmitted ASDUs are assigned to be transmitted with the link layer data class 1. Other ASDUs with other causes of transmission of low priority such as background scan may also be assigned to data class 2 and must be listed in the interoperability document.

In this case, it has to be considered that the link request of class 1 occurs at a different point of time (to or from) the link request of class 2, which may influence the correct sequence of the ASDUs delivered to the application layer of the controlling station.

In response to a class 2 poll, a controlled station may respond with class 1 data when there is no class 2 data available.

Init : IEC Tag Init Value

Address : IEC Tag Address

: Log : When set to 1 for DO , AO ,FO and DPO Tags , RTU will keep last value of Set Point in internal memory flash and if you restart RTU , it will use latest set points from Master SCADA . RTU will check AO , DO , FO and DPO changes every min and if it detect changes, it will save them on internal flash memory.

```
<lag Name="ritagb" lype="ri" class="1" init="0" Address="b" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="FITag7" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="FITag8" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag1" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag2" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag3" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag4" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag5" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag6" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag7" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="CNTTag8" Type="CNT" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag1" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag2" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag3" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag4" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag5" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="5" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag6" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="6" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag7" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="7" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DPITag8" Type="DPI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="D0Tag1" Type="D0" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
                                   manage of the mass of the second
```

IEC101/104 State Tag:

Based on IEC101 /104 standards each Tag has a quality descriptor field.

Quality descriptor shows tag status.

7.2.6.3 Quality descriptor (separate octet)

The quality descriptor consists of five defined quality bits which may be set independently from each other. The quality descriptor provides the controlling station with additional information on the quality of an information object.

QDS		;=	CP8{OV,RES,BL,SB,NT,IV}	
OV		:=	BS1[1]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	;=	no overflow	
	<1>	:=	overflow	
RES =	RESERVE	;=	BS3[24]<0>	(Type 6)
BL		:=	BS1[5]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	;=	not blocked	
	<1>	;=	blocked	
SB		;=	BS1[6]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	;=	not substituted	
	<1>	;=	substituted	
NT		:=	BS1[7]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	;=	topical	
	<1>	:=	not topical	
IV		:=	BS1[8]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	:=	valid	
	<1>	:=	invalid	

OV = OVERFLOW/NO OVERFLOW

The value of the INFORMATION OBJECT is beyond a predefined range of value (mainly applicable to analog values).

BL = BLOCKED/NOT BLOCKED

The value of the INFORMATION OBJECT is blocked for transmission; the value remains in the state that was acquired before it was blocked. Blocking and deblocking may be initiated for example by a local lock or a local automatic cause.

SB = SUBSTITUTED/NOT SUBSTITUTED

The value of the INFORMATION OBJECT is provided by the input of an operator (dispatcher) or by an automatic source.

NT = NOT TOPICAL/TOPICAL

A value is topical if the most recent update was successful. It is not topical if it was not updated successfully during a specified time interval or if it is unavailable.

IV = INVALID/VALID

A value is valid if it was correctly acquired. After the acquisition function recognizes abnormal conditions of the information source (missing or non-operating updating devices) the value is then marked invalid. The value of the INFORMATION OBJECT is not defined under this condition. The mark INVALID is used to indicate to the destination that the value may be incorrect and cannot be used.

Intermediate devices may modify the quality descriptors BL, SB, NT and IV.

BL: if an intermediate device blocks the transmission of an information object, it shall assert the quality descriptor BL. Otherwise it shall report the quality descriptor BL as reported from the lower level device.

SB: if an intermediate device substitutes the value of an information object, it shall assert the quality descriptor SB. Otherwise it shall report the quality descriptor SB as reported from the lower level device. NT: if an intermediate device cannot obtain the value of an information object, it shall assert the quality descriptor NT. Otherwise it shall report the quality descriptor NT as reported from the lower level device.

IV: if an intermediate device identifies that an information object is not valid, it shall assert the quality descriptor IV. Otherwise it shall report the quality descriptor IV as reported from the lower level device.

Example 1

Suppose that the monitored status of a circuit-breaker is blocked because the field interface is in test mode. In this case, the quality descriptor (BL = 1 "blocked") will be transferred unchanged through all system levels from the field interface to the controlling station.

Example 2

A substituted value may be assigned automatically or manually to a measured value, for example when the data acquisition is disturbed. This substituted measured value is transmitted to the controlling station with the quality bit SB = 1 substituted.

If the value of an information object is automatically marked with a new quality descriptor due to specific conditions, the quality descriptor may be reset manually or automatically when the conditions change.

If a given information object is normally only reported spontaneously, every change of the quality descriptor initiates a spontaneous transmission. Information objects with a time tag are transmitted with the point of time at which the change of the quality descriptor occurred.

7.2.6.1	Single-point information	(IEV 371-02-07)	with	quality descriptor
---------	--------------------------	-----------------	------	--------------------

SIQ	:=	CP8{SPI,RES,BL,SB,NT,IV}
SPI	;=	BS1[1]<01>
<	0> :=	OFF
<	1> :=	ON
RES = RESERVE	:=:	BS3[24]<0>
BL	;=	BS1[5]<01>
<0	> :=	not blocked
<1	> ;=	blocked
SB	;=	BS1[6]<01>
<0	> :=	not substituted
<1	> :=	substituted
NT	;=	BS1[7]<01>
<0	> :=	topical
<1	> :=	not topical
IV	;=	BS1[8]<01>
<0	> :=	valid
<1	> :=	invalid

7.2.6.2 Double-point information (IEV 371-02-08) with quality descriptor

DIQ		;=	CP8{DPI,RES,BL,SB,NT,IV}	
DPI		;=	UI2[12]<03>	(Type 1.1)
	<0>	:=	indeterminate or intermediate state	
	<1>	:=	determined state OFF	
	<2>	:=	determined state ON	
	<3>	:=	indeterminate state	
RES = RESER	VE	;=	BS2[34]<0>	(Type 6)
BL		:=	BS1[5]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	:=	not blocked	
	<1>	:=	blocked	
SB		:=	BS1[6]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	:=	not substituted	
	<1>	:=	substituted	
NT		;=	BS1[7]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	:=	topical	
	<1>	:=	not topical	
IV		:=	BS1[8]<01>	(Type 6)
	<0>	:=	valid	
	<1>	:=	invalid	

Defining Tag State

You need to define a state tag exactly after IEC tag definition in IECSTags.xml file.

```
<Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag1.S" Type="DIS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag4" Type="DI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1.s" Type="AIS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AIS" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag3" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="4" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="8" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
<Tag Name="FITag1" Type="FI" Class="1" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
</Tag Name="FITag1.s" Type="FI" Class="1" I
```

Note: State tag MUST be defined exactly after IEC Tag.

Look at Above example: DITag1 and DITag1.s Tag name MUST be different with IEC tag. You can add .s or _s to IEC as an example.

There are following State tag types:

- DIS : State Tag type for DI
- AIS : State Tag type for AI
- FIS : State Tag Type for FI
- DPIS : State Tag Type for DPI
- CNTS : State Tag Type for CNT (Counters)

You need to write State Tag in RTU Logic. You can use IEC1014Sts Function Block to make State Tag Signal in your logic. IV, NT, SB and BL are defined in the IEC101/104 standard.



Note: IEC1014Sts is a Lua Function block and you must transfer it to controller for proper operation of your logic. Please look at Lua User defined FB for detail information.

IEC1014Sts is used for DIS, DPIS, AIS and FIS State Tags.

For counters, you need to set only IV filed.

- IV = 0 Counter value is valid
- IV = 1 Counter value is not valid

So value of State tag for counter is only 0 or 1.

IEC 870-5 Slave driver Operation:

1 - Master SCADA will read all Input Signals (DI, AI, FI, DPI, CNT)

- You need to write all Input Signals in your logic.(Link to FB right ports)
- 2 Master SCADA will write Output Signals (DO , AO, FO , DPO)
 - You need to read all Output Tags in your logic (Link to FB left Ports)



In above logic master will write to iec_drv:DOTag1 and will read iec_drv:DITag1

10 - User defined function block by Lua Scripting and C Language

pbsSoftLogic has open structure for adding new Function block by user to platform .

User defined FB (UDF) has the same performance as internal FB in pbsSoftLogic.

You need to use Lua scripting language for writing UDF code and with help of XML file you can define UDF body .

Lua – <u>www.Lua.org</u>- is one the most famous scripting language in the market and it is used in many projects and applications world wised.

pbsSoftLogic Linux runtime engine supports Lua Ver 5.2.2 which is latest version .

For learning Lua language , please refer to <u>www.lua.org</u> web site .

Three steps are required for adding UDF to pbsSoftLogic:

- 1- Defining FB Input / Output structure
- 2- Writing FBD Inside by Lua scripting

C Source code of all internal FB are included in pbsSoftLogic. You can use these source codes to make new FB and expand platform.

In this section, we will describe details of above steps with implementation of a simple UDF.

UDF is not related to a specific project, but it will include to platform.

For defining new UDF, you need to define new FB Group. FB Group includes many FBs.

Suppose we want to define a new FB Groups for IEC1131-3 standard and add two Function Block for RS and SR Flip Flop. In following figure you can see the definition of RS and SR flip flop from IEC1131-3 standard.



Step1: Define FB body. Edit FBDefh.xml file in \PSLE\cfg directory.

Run Windows FB Editor Utility from Tools menu in pbsSoftLogic Editor. FB editor can be use for defining new FB body and CSharp implementation for Simulator and Windows Runtime Kernel.

Open FB header file from File menu and select "open FB Header". It will open FBDefh.xml file.

pbsControl CSharp FB Editor		and the second
File Edit Search Tool	Compile	
Open	8 at 15 5	
Open FB Header		Explorer
L Sum Cul-C	1	and a state of the
Li Sun Ar	Chetal Haves/VERI/Timers SinGen. wol/Detal Name.	
58VE A3	Sterb Anders Frankling and entrankly begar inducer	
Sa Print Preview	(1) 2.5 st	
🚱 Print Ctrl+P		
Page Setup		
Close Code Explorer		
4 Exit		
274	-	
275		
276 Coroup>	mad course and Managa	
278 <d< td=""><td>sc>Counter Group</td><td></td></d<>	sc>Counter Group	
279 <ar< td=""><td>tive>True</td><td></td></ar<>	tive>True	
280 C (FBList		
282	<name>0pCounter</name>	
200	283 <detailname>\FBD\Counters_UpCounter.xml</detailname>	
284 <td colspan="2">64 </td>	64	
286	<name>bownCounter</name>	
207	<detailname>\FED\Counters_DavnCounter.xml</detailname>	
288 _ <td>4D second sec</td> <td></td>	4D second sec	
290 «/FBL1:	D	
291 Group:</td <td></td> <td></td>		
292		
294 (N	per-Logical	
295 <dr< td=""><td>sc>logical</td><td></td></dr<>	sc>logical	
296 <28	live>True	
297 E <f8l18t< td=""><td>2</td><td></td></f8l18t<>	2	
Messages Event Log		
Line Col Description		

FBDefh.xml file contains all pbsSoftLogic FB header (internal and UDF).

For each FB group, there is a Group Tag in FBDefh.xml file with following format:

```
<Group>

<Name>Counters</Name>

<Desc>Counter Group</Desc>

<Active>True</Active>

<FBList>

<FBDef>

<DetailName>\FBD\Counters_UpCounter.xml</DetailName>

</FBDef>

<FBDef>

<DetailName>\FBD\Counters_DownCounter.xml</DetailName>

</FBDef>

</FBDef>

</FBList>

</FBList>
```

Above Group definition is for Counters Group. FBList tag contains all FB for this group. For each FB, there is an FBDef Tag with Name and DetailName elements.

Copy and paste counters Group Tag and change its tags as following:

```
<Group>
<Name>IEC11313</Name>
<Desc>IEC11313 Group</Desc>
<Active>True</Active>
<FBList>
<FBDef>
<DetailName>\FBD\IEC11313_RS.xml</DetailName>
</FBDef>
<FBDef>
<DetailName>\FBD\IEC11313_SR.xml</DetailName>
</FBDef>
</FBDef>
</FBDef>
</FBList>
</FBList>
```

Save FBDefh.xml file. You can define any number of FB header definition in FBList tag .

DetailName value is relative path of FB body definition XML file. Name value is Name of FB that is shown in FBeditor .

As a naming standard we will use following format for FB body definition file:

{groupName}_{FBName}.xml and all FB Body files are locate at \FBD\ directory .

Open \FBD\ directory and copy and paste one of existing FB Body files, change its name to IEC11313_RS.xml .change its content as following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Version>1.0.0</Version>
      <FBDD>
Ė.
           <Name>RS</Name>
           <Desc>RS Flip Flop</Desc>
           <Active>True</Active>
       <Interface></Interface>
       <InputList>
         <Input>
              <Name>S</Name>
              <Desc>Set Input</Desc>
              <Type>bool</Type>
              <Init>False</Init>
         </Input>
ġ.
         <Input>
              <Name>R1</Name>
              <Desc>Reset Input</Desc>
              <Type>bool</Type>
              <Init>False</Init>
         </Input>
       </InputList>
白日日
       <OutputList>
          <Output>
              <Name>Q1</Name>
              <Desc>Q1 Output</Desc>
              <Type>bool</Type>
              <Init>False</Init>
         </Output>
       </OutputList>
      </FBDD>
 </FBDef>
```

Open \FBD\ directory and copy and paste one of existing FB Body files, change its name to IEC11313_SR.xml .change its content as following:



In this stage you can use IEC11313 group in SoftLogic Editor. Close FBEditor and run it again.

You can see a new IEC11313 group is added to FBEditor and it has two Function Blocks.



Drag and drop RS and SR Flip flops in a new application. RS and SR Flip Flops are ready to use in any Function block application.

10 – 2 Lua UDF Development

Lua scripting language is developed at 1993 by Roberto Ierusalimschy, Walder Celes and Luiz Henrique at university of PUC-Rio Brazil .(<u>http://www.lua.org/authors.html</u>) . For detail information about Lua , please refer to <u>www.lua.org</u> .

For quick Lua introduction, please visit http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/talks/ppl-2012.pdf

In last 20 years Lua is used in many projects and devices:

TVs (Samsung), routers (Cisco), keyboards (Logitech), printers (Olivetti), set-top boxes (Verizon), M2M devices (Sierra Wireless), calculators (TI-Nspire), Wireshark, Snort, Nmap, VLC Media Player, LuaTeX

Adobe Lightroom One million lines of Lua code

Slashdot: News for nerds, Feb 1, 2012:

"Wikipedia Chooses Lua as its new template language"

Lua is used in many game development environments as programming framework:

Corona SDK - <u>http://www.coronalabs.com/products/corona-sdk/</u> Gideros Studio - <u>http://www.giderosmobile.com/</u> Moai - <u>http://www.getmoai.com/</u> Love -<u>https://love2d.org/</u> Codea - <u>http://twolivesleft.com/</u>

Lua is fast, small and very reliable. Lua is an active project and worldwide accepted as scripting language. So we selected Lua instead of ST as pbsSoftLogic scripting language for developing user defined Function blocks.

Lua Virtual machine is integrated to pbssoftlogic Linux Runtime kernel Version 1.5 and logic simulator. We didn't include Lua in pbsSoftLogic windows Runtime because you can develop UDF by C# and no need for Lua . We will use Lua for developing UDF for Linux based controllers and logic simulator.
When you use Lua for developing UDF, you don't need to use Linux cross compiler. For developing Lua UDF you need to do following steps:

1 - Defining FB Input / Output structure – define UDF body. This step is same as C# /C UDF development.

- 2 Write UDF script by pbsSoftLogic Lua Editor.
- 3 Compile Lua source code for checking programming errors.
- 4 Test Lua UDF by Logic simulator.
- 5 Transfer Lua source code to controller.

We will compile Lua source code just for checking programming errors. We do not transfer compiler code to linux controller. When you transfer Lua UDF to controller, it will transfer Lua UDF source code.

pbsSoftLogic Linux controller, compiles Lua UDF source code when it load UDF.

10 – 2 Lua Language basics

Lua is dynamically typed language. There are eight basic type in Lua :

- Nil no value , default value of a variable before initialization
- Boolean : has value false and true
- Number :double precision floating point
- String: sequence of characters. like "pbsSoftlogic"
- userdata (not used in pbsSoftlogic)
- thread (not used in pbsSoftlogic)
- table (will use for passing FB input outputs to Lua)

Tables are the main data structure in Lua . Look at following samples:

```
a = {} -- create a table and store its reference in 'a'

k = "x"

a[k] = 10 -- new entry, with key="x" and value=10

a[20] = "great" -- new entry, with key=20 and value="great"

print(a["x"]) --> 10

k = 20

print(a[k]) --> "great"

a["x"] = a["x"] + 1 -- increments entry "x"
```

In pbsSoftLogic we pass FB input output values by Table. In following figure you can see very simple pbsSoftLogic Lua function . You should follow same structure for your UDF:

```
function fun3(Obji)
-- TmpPath , PID , SRAMPath, SDPath are same for all FB . Do not delete them
    local Objo = {}
    TmpPATH = Obji["1"]
    TmpPID = Obji["2"]
    TmpLogic = Obji["3"]
    TmpSRam = Obji["4"]
    TmpSD = Obji["5"]
     --read inputs
     in1 = tonumber(Obji["6"])
     in2 = tonumber(Obji["7"])
    -- define output signals
    local out1 = 0
     local out2 = 0
     -- read Static data
     -- Solev logic
     --save static data
     -- write outputs
      Objo["1"] = tostring(out1)
      Objo["2"] = tostring(out2)
    return Objo
```

end

2017

Obji = input table to FB. It contains all FB inputs. The first fifth element is used by pbsSoftlogic Linux kernel to pass following data to any UDF:

Obji["1"] = path of RAMDisk Drive in Linux Controller for saving static data . for example it is like "/mnt/ramdisk/" it include "/".

Obji["2"] =unique Identifier of UDF.

Obji["3"] = name of program. In Linux Kernel it is always "logic"

Obji["4"] = SRAM address in controller . It is RAM with battery backup. It include "/"

Obji["5"] =SD address . It is External flash SD card address for data logging. It include "/"

Points:

- UDF inputs start from key "6".
- All key value should be as string number: "1","2","3",...
- All inputs are pass as string to Lua . So you should change its type to number by tonumber function. Example in1 = tonumber(obji["6"]) . This is value of first UDF input.

objo is return table from Lua.

Points:

- objo key start from"1".
- objo["1"] = first UDF output
- objo["2"] = second UDF output
- objo["n"] = n'th UDF output n<32
- All values will return to pbsSoftlogic linux kernel by string format by tostring function .
- objo["1"] = tostring(out1)
- Last statement in Lua should be return objo .

pbsSoftLogic included Lua editor . Open Lus editor from tools menu.

🛃 pbsSoftLogic Function Block Editor		and the second s
File Edit Debug Project View Window Too	ils Help	
	OPC Configurator	
	Windows FB Editor	
	Lua FB Editor	

Run Lua FB editor. You can see following environment:

pbsCa	introl Lua	FB Editor	the second se	the second se	
File	Edit Se	rch Taols Compile			
04	+ 3	6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
			•		- Explorer
					1
Message	Eventi	10			
Line	Col	Description			

- Source code of Lua UDF is at \PSLE\LuaSrc directory.

You can define Lua functions and Lua Function Blocks in pbsSoftLogic .

Lua Function: Function Without static data.

Lua Function Block: Function With Static data.

In Lua FB Editor , execute "New Lua Function" from File menu . It will make NewLuaFun.Lua file at \PSLE\LuaSrc directory .

Lua FB Editor will make NewLua_Fun function as template for Lua Functions:

```
function NewLua Fun(Obji)
1
          - Lua Function = Function without static data . There is no memory in function code.
2
3
        local Objo = {}
4
         --Define Output Variables
5
        local out1=0
6
        local out2=0
7
        --add more output variables here
8
        --Define Intrnal Variables
9
        --Read Input variables
10
       Input1 = tonumber(Obji["6"])
11
       Input2 = tonumber(Obji["7"])
12
         --add more input variables here
13
       --Solve Logic
14
       --Write your logic here
15
       out1 = Input1 + Input2
16
       out2 = Input1 - Input2
17
        --Write outputs
18
       Objo["1"] = tostring(out1)
       Objo["2"] = tostring(out2)
19
20
       return Objo
21
   end
```

There is no memory in Lua Functions. Input signals will pass to function and output values will calculate based on current value of inputs.

At following figure, we calculate (x² + Y²)^{0.5}

```
function fun3(Obji)
    -- Lua Function = Function without static data . There is no memory in function code.
   local Objo = {}
    --Define Output Variables
   local L=0
    --add more output variables here
    --Define Intrnal Variables
    --Read Input variables
  X = tonumber(Obji["6"])
   Y = tonumber(Obji["7"])
    --add more input variables here
   --Solve Logic
   --Write your logic here
   L = (X ^2 + Y^2)^{0.5}
   --Write outputs
  Objo["1"] = tostring(L)
   return Objo
end
```

In Lua FB Editor, execute "New Lua Function Block" from File menu. It will make NewLuaFB.Lua file at \PSLE\LuaSrc directory.

Lua FB Editor will make NewLua_FB function as template for Lua Function block:

1	function NewLua_FB(Obji)
2	Lua Function Block = Function with static data . There is memory in function Block code
3	local Objo = {}
4	TmpPath , PID ,VSLEName , SRAMPath,SDPath are same for all FB . Do not delete them
5	TmpPath = Obji["1"]
6	PID = Obji["2"]
7	VSLEName = Obji["3"]
8	SRAMPath = Obji["4"]
9	SDPath = Obji["5"]
10	Define Output Variables
11	local out1=0
12	local out2=0
13	add more output variables here
14	Define Intrnal Variables
15	local state=0 this is static signal . so we will keep its last value in FB memory block
16	local dt=0
17	<pre>local input1old = 0</pre>
18	Read Input variables
19	Input1 = tonumber (Obji["6"])
20	Input2 = tonumber(Obji["7"])
21	add more input variables here
22	Read Static data

In this Lua FB sample, we consider following variables:

- Two output signal ou1, out2
- Three static signal state , dt , input1old
 - State shows current state of FB.
 - dt is date time signal . In Lua os.time() function returns seconds from 1/1/1970 . When you compare current time with dt , it shows seconds passed from dt .
 - o input1old is used for detecting rising edge of input1 signal.

```
--Read Static data
23
        local fr = io.open(TmpPATH .. "NewLua_FB_" .. TmpPID .. "_" .. TmpLogic .. ".dat" , "r")
24
25
        if fr ~=nil then
            while true do
26
27
28
                 line = fr:read()
                     if line ~= nil then
                          i ,j =string.find(line,"=")
29
30
                          n = string.sub(line,1,j-1)
                          if n == "state" then
31
32
33
                              state = tonumber(string.sub(line, j+1))
                          end
                          if n == "dt" then
34
35
                               dt = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
                          \mathbf{end}
36
37
38
                          if n == "inputlold" then
                              inputlold = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
                          end
39
                           -- add more static variables here
40
                           -- if n == "varstatic1" then
41
                          ___
                                         varstatic1 = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
42
                          -- end
                          if n == "out1" then
43
44
                               out1 = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
45
                          end
46
                          if n == "out2" then
47
                              out2 = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
48
                          \mathbf{end}
49
                           -- All Output Variables should be Static
50
                           -- if n == "out3" then
51
52
53
54
                           ___
                                         out3 = tonumber(string.sub(line,j+1))
                          -- end
                     else
                          break
55
                     \mathbf{end}
56
             \mathbf{end}
57
        fr:close()
58
        end
```

In pbsSoftlogic static data is simulated by a data file In Controller ram disk.

If Logic scan time is set to 500 msec , then every second , whole logic will execute for two times .

For each function block we have one static data file which is located on ram disk.

Because static data files are located on ram disk, so continues read /write of static data files will not make damage on controller and we will not lose system performance.

Static data file name is generated from function Block name, function block unique ID and logic name.

Function Block Unique ID – TmpPID - and Logic name – TmpLogic - are passed by pbsSoftLogic Linux kernel to function block. In Static data file name, you need to change function block name to your UDF name. For above FB, Static data file is as following figure:

```
$tate=0
dt=1379658085
input1old=0
out1=0
out2=0
```

We read static data file, line by line and find value of static signals and initialize static data tags at beginning of FB.

Always consider output signals as static and save their values in static data file. Normally output signals are not calculated in function block at each cycle, so you need to use old value of output signals in current cycle.

```
59
          --Solve Logic
60
            -Write your logic here
61
         if Input1 ==1 and input1old ==0 then
62
               dt = os.time()
                                        -- save start time here
               state = 1
63
64
65
          end
         if Input1 ==0 and input1old ==1 then
66
               state = 0
67
68
          end
          if state ==1 then
69
               if os.time() -dt< 10 then -- compare current time with start time ,</pre>
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
                    out1 = 1
                    out2 = Input2
               else
                    out1 = 0
                    out2 = 0
               \mathbf{end}
          else
77
78
               out1 = 0
               out2 = 0
79
          \mathbf{end}
80
          inputlold = Inputl
81
            -Save Static data
82
          local fw = io.open(TmpPATH .. "NewLua_FB_" .. TmpPID .. "_" .. TmpLogic .. ".dat", "w")
         fw:write("state=" .. tostring(state) .. "\n")
fw:write("dt=" .. tostring(dt) .. "\n")
fw:write("inputlold=" .. tostring(inputlold) .. "\n")
83
84
85
          fw:write("out1=" .. tostring(out1) .. "\n")
fw:write("out2=" .. tostring(out2) .. "\n")
86
87
88
         fw:close()
         --Write outputs
Objo["1"] = tostring(out1)
Objo["2"] = tostring(out2)
89
9.0
91
92
          return Objo
93
     end
```

After reading input signals and static tags, you need to solve your logic.

Always remember that your logic is executing many times in a second.

For detecting rising edge or falling edge of a signal, you need to compare current value of signal with value of signal at last cycle.

```
if Input1 ==1 and input1old ==0 then
    dt = os.time() -- save start time here
    state = 1
end
```

Input1 is current value of signal and input1Old is last value of signal.

At end of function block, always you need to map current value of signal to old value.

inputlold = Inputl

Normally function block is in a specific state at each cycle. So you need to define state static tag and set its value by input signal changes or internally in the function block. In above example when there is rising edge at Input1 signal, we will set state to 1 and will save time by os.time() function . os.time() returns current time from 1/1/1970 in seconds .

In following code, when Inut1 signal has falling edge, FB will go to state zero.

```
if Input1 ==0 and input1old ==1 then
    state = 0
end
```

In following code, when FB is in state one, it will map Input2 to out2 and sets out1 to 1 for 10 seconds. If before 10 seconds, falling edge detecting for Input1 signal, FB goes to state 0.

```
if state ==1 then
    if os.time() -dt< 10 then -- compare current time with start time ,
        out1 = 1
        out2 = Input2
    else
        out1 = 0
        out2 = 0
    end
else
        out1 = 0
        out2 = 0
end</pre>
```

For calculating elapsed time always use above technique.

After solving your logic, you need to save static data and write output signals.

Lua expression from programming in Lua 3ed written by Roberto ierusalimschy :

Lua supports the usual arithmetic operators: the binary '+' (addition), '-' (subtraction), '*' (multiplication), '/' (division), 'A' (exponentiation), '%' (modulo), and the unary '-' (negation). All of them operate on real numbers. For instance, x^0.5 computes the square root of x, while $x^{-1/3}$ computes the inverse of its cubic root.

The following rule defines the modulo operator:

a % b == a - math.floor(a/b)*b For integer operands, it has the usual meaning, with the result always having the same sign as the second argument. For real operands, it has some extra uses. For instance, x%1 is the fractional part of x, and so x-x%1 is its integer part. Similarly, x-x%0.01 is x with exactly two decimal digits:

x = math.piprint(x - x%0.01) --> 3.14

Lua provides the following relational operators: < > <= >= == ~= All these operators always produce a boolean value.

The == operator tests for equality; the \sim = operator is the negation of equality. We can apply both operators to any two values. If the values have different types, Lua considers them not equal. Otherwise, Lua compares them according to their types. Specifically, nil is equal only to itself.

The logical operators are **and**, **or**, and **not**. Like control structures, all logical operators consider both the boolean **false** and nil as false, and anything else as true. The **and** operator returns its first argument if it is false; otherwise, it returns its second argument. The **or** operator returns its first argument if it is not false; otherwise, it returns its second argument:

print(4 and 5) --> 5 print(nil and 13) --> nil print(false and 13) --> false print(4 or 5) --> 4 print(false or 5) --> 5

Both **and** and **or** use short-cut evaluation, that is, they evaluate their second operand only when necessary. Short-cut evaluation ensures that expressions like (type(v)=="table"and v.tag=="h1") do not cause run-time errors: Lua will not try to evaluate v.tag when v is not a table.

A useful Lua idiom is x=x or v, which is equivalent to if not x then x = v end That is, it sets x to a default value v when x is not set (provided that x is not set to **false**).

Another useful idiom is (a and b)or c, or simply a and b or c, because **and** has a higher precedence than **or**. It is equivalent to the C expression a?b:c, provided that b is not false. For instance, we can select the maximum of two numbers x and y with a statement like max = (x > y) and x or y When x>y, the first expression of the **and** is true, so the **and** results in its second expression (x), which is always true (because it is a number), and then the **or** expression results in the value of its first expression, x. When x>y is false, the **and** expression is false and so the **or** results in its second expression, y. The **not** operator always returns a boolean value: print(not nil) --> true

print(not false) --> true print(not 0) --> false print(not not 1) --> true print(not not nil) --> false Lua denotes the string concatenation operator by .. (two dots). If any operand is a number, Lua converts this number to a string.

Operator precedence in Lua follows the table below, from the higher to the lower priority:

```
Λ
not # - (unary)
*/%
+ -
...
< > <= >= ~= ==
and
or
```

All binary operators are left associative, except for 'A' (exponentiation) and '..' (concatenation), which are right associative. Therefore, the following expressions on the left are equivalent to those on the right: a+i < b/2+1 <--> (a+i) < ((b/2)+1) 5+x^2*8 <--> 5+((x^2)*8) a < y and y <= z <--> (a < y) and (y <= z)-x^2 <--> -(x^2) $x^y^z <--> x^(y^z)$

Assignment is the basic means of changing the value of a variable or a table field: a = "hello" .. "world"

t.n = t.n + 1

Lua allows multiple assignment, which assigns a list of values to a list of variables in one step. Both lists have their elements separated by commas. For instance, in the assignment a, b = 10, 2*x

if then else

An if statement tests its condition and executes its then-part or its else-part accordingly. The else-part is optional. if a < 0 then a = 0 end if a < b then return a else return b end if line > MAXLINES then showpage() line = 0end

while

As the name implies, a while loop repeats its body while a condition is true. As usual, Lua first tests the while condition; if the condition is false, then the loop ends; otherwise, Lua executes the body of the loop and repeats the process. local i = 1 while a[i] do print(a[i]) i = i + 1end

Numeric for

This loop will execute something for each value of var from exp1 to exp2, using exp3 as the step to increment var. This third expression is optional; when absent, Lua assumes 1 as the step value. As typical examples of such loops, we have

for i = 1, f(x) do print(i) end

for i = 10, 1, -1 do print(i) end If you want a loop without an upper limit, you can use the constant math.huge:

end

Writing C code for Linux and cross compiling of UDF

You can develop your UDF by C Language too . Developing UDF by C has advantage and disadvantage.

Advantage : Performance of UDF with C Language is better than Lua Scripting .

Disadvantage : you should compile your UDF for each RTU and Operating systems .

For RTUs which is running Debian Based OS, you can compile UDF directly on the RTU.

But for RTUs without gcc , you need to use cross compiler to compile UDF .

For cross compiling for embedded linux you need to have following software's:

1 – Ubuntu Linux distribution. You can download from http://www.ubuntu.com/download/desktop

2 – Install ubuntu on a Virtual Machine like VMWare , or install it on a PC .

3 – Download eclipse IDE from http://www.eclipse.org/downloads/ and download Eclipse IDE for C/C++ Developer for linux 32 or 64 bit .

4 – Cross Compiler for your RTU .

You can find source code of all pbsSoftLogic at c:\PSLE\CSrc directory.

Open eclipse IDE and make a new C Project. Project name should be exactly same name of UDF group, for our example "IEC11313"

C Project C Project Create C project of selected type		
Project name: IEC11313 Use default location Location: /home/kamjoo/Documents/pbs Choose file system: default :	LX/IEC11313	Browse
Project type:	Toolchains:	
 CNU Autotools Executable Empty Project Hello World ANSI C Project Shared Library Empty Project Static Library Charge Automatic Content of the project 	Cross GCC Linux GCC	
Show project types and toolchains only	if they are supported on the	Finish

Project Type: Share Library

Toolchain : Cross GCC

Click on Next.

Cross GCC Command Configure the Cross GC	l CC path and pre	fix									
Cross compiler prefix:	arm-linux-										
Cross compiler path:	/usr/local/arm	sr/local/arm-linux/bin									
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish							

Set Cross Compiler prefixes and cross compiler path as above figure.

Click on finish button.

Copy paste one of existing source code from CSrc directory to new project directory .

Suppose you will copy counter source file (MainCounters.c) to IEC11313 directory . Rename MainCounters.c to MainIEC11313.c .

Select IEC11313 project in eclipse and refresh project to include MainIEC11313.c file to project .

There is include directory in CSrc folder that need to be included to IEC11313 project . open project properties in eclipse and add Include directory path to project .

	Settings						⇔ ▼ ⇔ ▼ ▼
 Resource Builders C/C++ Build Build Variables Discovery Options 	Configuration:	Release [Active	e] Puild Artifact	Binary Parsers	Serror Parsers	*	Manage Configurations
Environment Logging Settings Tool Chain Editor C/C++ General Project References Run/Debug Settings Task Repository WikiText	 Cross Settii Cross GCC 0 Preproces Symbols Includes Optimizal Debugging Warnings Miscelland Cross GCC 1 General Libraries Miscelland Shared Lild 	ngs Compiler ssor tion g eous Linker eous brary Settings	Include paths (/home/kamjoo	i) /Documents/pbsL; nclude)	ହି କ୍ଲି ବ୍ଲି X/include	17 7 7 8	
?							OK Cancel

Select release mode as active mode in manage configuration. Add include directory for Debug and release configuration.

If you use GCC mathematical library in UDF , you need to add m library to project .

type filter text 🛛 🕱	Settings			⇔ ▼ ⇔ ▼ ▼
 Resource Builders C/C++ Build Build Variables Discovery Options Environment Logging Settings Tool Chain Editor C/C++ General Project References Run/Debug Settings Task Repository WikiText 	 Cross Settings Cross GCC Compiler Preprocessor Symbols Includes Optimization Debugging Warnings Miscellaneous Cross GCC Linker General Libraries Shared Library Settings Shared Library Settings General Cross GCC Assembler General 	Libraries (-I) m Library search path (-L)	 ● ●	
?			ОК	Cancel

In project settings / Miscellaneous enable Position Independent Code - PIC .



Open MainIEC11313.c source code in eclipse. Change name of UpCounter functions to RS and DownCounter function to SR.

Any C FB has following format:

void RS(pbsObject * Obji, pbsObject * Objo)

Don't change function format and just change name of function to SR and RS.

obji is list of all inputs to function .

objo is list of all FB outputs .

In Linux kernel first FB input is passed by index 5 of obji . int S = Obji[5].dvalue;

```
void RS(pbsObject * Obji, pbsObject * Objo)
{
     char TmpPath[64];
     char PID[32];
     char ProgName[32];
     char TmpSRamPath[64];
     char TmpSDPath[64];
```

int S = Obji[5].dvalue; int R1 = Obji[6].dvalue;

Index 0 to 4 is used for passing system data for reading /writing static data.

strcpy(TmpPath , Obji[0].strvalue); strcpy(PID , Obji[1].strvalue); strcpy(ProgName , Obji[2].strvalue);

strcpy(TmpSRamPath , Obji[3].strvalue); strcpy(TmpSDPath ,Obji[4].strvalue);

// Read Static data

FILE * m_db ; DBStruct db_elem; char TmpStaticDataPath[128]; strcpy(TmpStaticDataPath,TmpPath); strcat(TmpStaticDataPath,"/RS_"); strcat(TmpStaticDataPath,ProgName); strcat(TmpStaticDataPath,"_"); strcat(TmpStaticDataPath,PID); strcat(TmpStaticDataPath,".dat");

2017

Reading Static data:

```
m_db = fopen(TmpStaticDataPath, "rb");
if(m_db==NULL)
{
        // first time generate this file . User default value for static data
}
else
{
        // Read Value of static data
        while (feof(m_db)==0)
        {
               fread(&db_elem, sizeof(db_elem), 1, m_db);
                if(strcmp(db_elem.name ,"SOld")==0)
                {
                        SOId = atoi(db_elem.value);
                }
               if(strcmp(db_elem.name ,"R1Old")==0)
                {
                       R1Old = atoi(db_elem.value);
               }
               if(strcmp(db_elem.name ,"Q1")==0)
                {
                       Q1 = atoi(db_elem.value);
                }
       fclose(m_db);
}
```

In RS FB, old status of S, R 1 and Q1 value should be static.

You need to make all outputs in FB with static data as static tags.

2017

Solve logic, map old values and write outputs:

Objo[0].dvalue = Q1;

// Map New Static data to old one SOld = S; R1Old = R1;

Write static data :

```
// Save Static data
m_db = fopen(TmpStaticDataPath, "<u>wb</u>");
```

```
strcpy(db_elem.name,"SOld");
sprintf(db_elem.value,"%d",SOld);
fwrite(&db_elem, sizeof(db_elem), 1, m_db);
```

```
strcpy(db_elem.name,"R1Old");
sprintf(db_elem.value,"%d",R1Old);
fwrite(&db_elem, sizeof(db_elem), 1, m_db);
```

```
strcpy(db_elem.name,"Q1");
sprintf(db_elem.value,"%d",Q1);
fwrite(&db_elem, sizeof(db_elem), 1, m_db);
```

fclose(m_db);

In this stage you can compile FB. Eclipse will make libIEC11313.so file at release directory.

You should copy this file to controller. /home/pbsLX/fblib directory .

You can use filezilla for transferring libIEC11313.so file to controller.

Please notice that transfer mode must be Binary in Filzilla .

Host: [192.168.127.15] Username: [root esponse: 227 Entering Passive Mode (192,16) ommand: LIST esponse: 150 Opening BINARY mode data co esponse: 226 Transfer complete. atus: Directory listing successful	Password: Port: 8,127,150,129,182) nnection for '/bin/ls'.	Quickconnect				
.ocal site: /home/kamjoo/Documents/pbsLX	(/IEC11313/Release/		Remote site: /home/pbsLX/fbl	lib		
> ji lua > ji moxa ≈ ji pbsLX > ji .metadata			¥ lua ¥ pbsLX & drvlib fblib 2 lmo			
 Gounters IEC11313 Release Logical Math 			Filename ^ LuaUDF.luac libCounters.so	Filesize Filetype 3.5 KB luac-file 9.3 KB so-file 9.1 KB so-file	Last modified Permissi 09/15/2013rw-r 07/21/2013rw-r 09/15/2013rw-r	on Owner/Gro root root root root root root
Ilename ^ MainIEC11313.d MainIEC11313.o IIbIEC11313.so objects.mk objects.mk sources.mk subdir.mk	Filesize Filetype 1518 d-file 4.2 KB o-file 9.1 KB so-file 1.1 KB File 2318 mk-file 3888 mk-file 723 B mk-file	Last modified 09/15/2013 01: 09/15/2013 01: 09/15/2013 01: 09/15/2013 01: 09/15/2013 01: 09/15/2013 01:	ibbLogical.so ibbAth.so ibpProcess.so ibDTimers.so	16.5 KB so-file 12.4 KB so-file 51.1 KB so-file 18.2 KB so-file	07/21/2013rw-r 07/21/2013rw-r 09/11/2013rw-r 07/21/2013rw-r	root root root root root root root root
Selected 1 file. Total size: 9.1 KB			7 files. Total size: 119.7 KB			
Server/Local file Directio Remote fi	le Size Priorit	ty Status				

Queued files | Failed transfers | Successful transfers (2) |

Compiling UDF on Debian based RTUs :

When you make your UDF in previous step by Eclipse, it will make automatically all necessary make files. You can use same files or make a new project based on Linux GCC (Not Crossed GCC) in Ubuntu.

If you use same Cross compiling project for debian you need to remove all prefixes about your Cross compiler from make files transfer project to debian and make UDF by make command .

11 – Runtime Kernel for Linux, transferring License to Controller and working with Linux

In this chapter will talk about runtime structure of pbsSoftLogic inside RTU . pbsSoftLogic runtime kernel is based on very simple concept .

pbsSLKLX : this is main application in linux which will start automatically when RTU is booted or you can load it manually for Diagnostic purpose .

Communication Drivers: Different communication drivers which are supported by pbsSoftLogic .

In following figure you can see how above components are communicating with each other.



Runtime Structure

When you run pbsSLKLX following steps will done in RTU :

- 1- pbsSLKLX will load /home/pbsLX/logic.cfg file . This file contains all defined communication protocol for active project.
- 2 pbsSLKLX will load communication driver library in to memory dynamically.

- 3 pbsSLKLX get Driver parameters from logic.cfg file and pass one by one to Communication Driver library
- 4 pbsSLKLX will add Communication Blocks , Slots and Finally Driver Tags
- 5 pbsSLKLX will call pbsInit Function to initialize Communication Driver
- 6 pbsSLKLX will repeat steps 2 , 3, 4, 5 for all defined drivers in logic.cfg
- 7 pbsSLKLX will start to read input Tags for all Communication Drivers by calling pbsReadTag
- 8 pbsSLKLX solve one time RTU logic
- 9 pbsSLKLX will write to Communication Drivers all Output Tags by calling pbsWrite method .
- 10 Repeat Steps 7, 8, 9

As it clear from above sequence, Communication Drivers has unified API interface for communication with pbsSLKLX .

Duration time for executing steps 7, 8, 9 is RTU Real Logic Scan Time . You can see Real Logic Scan Time when you connect to RTU by pbsSoftLogic Engineering . Real Logic Scan Time is shown in bottom of page at left side. In following figure Real Logic Scan time is 1 mse.



You couldn't control Real Logic Scan Time , but you can set Logic Scan Time in Project Setting Page .

2017

🚽 Options					-	_	
eneral Time Setting L	AN Setting Stats License Kernel						
				Drivers List			
			Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
LogicScanTime(ms)	100	▶	LIO	ALIO	LOCAL_IO		
			mm2	\mm2	ModbusMaster		
			ms3	\ms3	ModbusSlave		
	0.01.4 0000		DNP	\DNP	DNP3Slave		
RTU	56W-3000		DNP3TMW	\DNP3TMW	DNP3Slave		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
Save	Exit		Reset Controller	Delete Logic (Delete Configuration		

For above sample Logic Scan Time is 100 msec.

It means every 100 msec, RTU will Read All Defined Driver Inputs (Step 7), Execute Logic (Step 8) and Write all Define Driver Outputs (Step 9). Time for executing Step 7, 8, 9 is 1 Msec. So pbsSLKLX CPU thread is at sleep for 99 msec.

pbsSLKLX has only one thread for Reading Driver Input Tags, Execute RTU logic and Write Driver Output Tags. But there is no any limitation in Drivers Library to get many CPU threads.

When you reduce Logic Scan Time and make it close to Real Logic Scan Time , then RTU CPU Usage will increase . So you should select Logic Scan Time Based on your Process Condition and it should be always more than Real Logic Scan Time.

You can use less than 1 mse for logic scan time, 0.1 or 0.01 msec is also possible to Set.

Please notice that pbsSLKLX Scan Time is different than Communication protocol scan time. You can Read Modbus Slaves every second, but pbsSLKLX will read/write to driver tags every 10 msec as an example.

Slave and Master Drivers : There is a conceptual difference in Master Drivers Like Modbus TCP/RTU Master , IEC101 /103 Master and slave drivers like Modbus TCP/RTU Slave , DNP3 Slave , IEC101/104 Slave .

Master Drivers : In following figure you can see Modbus Master Driver is reading Digital and Analog Inputs from Slave devices and Write Digital and Analog Output to Slave devices .

pbsSLKLX is Reading input Digital and Analog Tags from Driver and Write Output Digital and Analog Tags to Driver .



In RTU Logic you should use Input Tags in Left Side of Function Blocks to read from driver and use Output Tags in Right Site of Function Blocks to Write to Driver .



Slave Drivers: In following figure you can see Modbus Master Devices (HMI Panel, SCADA Software's) are read Digital and Analog Tags from Modbus Slave Driver and Write Digital and Analog Output Tags to Modbus slave driver.



pbsSLKLX is Writing Digital and analog Tags to Modbus Slave Driver (you will update by RTU Logic Modbus Slave DI, AI Tags for reading by Modbus Master Device) and pbsSLKLX is read Digital and Analog Outputs from Modbus Slave Driver. These Tags are written by external Modbus Master Device to Modbus Slave Driver.

In Slave Drivers , you Should use DO , AO tags (Read From Driver) in Left Side of Function Blocks and DI , AI Tags (Write to Driver) in right Side of Function Block .



pbsSoftLogic has two parts :

- 1 Engineering station. Running on windows Operating system
- 2 Runtime Engine. Running on Embedded Linux inside RTU

In this section we will talk about Linux Runtime engine.

You can download latest Linux runtime engine for different different controllers from http://www.pbscontrol.com page.

pbsSoftLogic Runtime Engine for Linux has following format :

- It locates at /home/pbsLX directory
- /home/pbsLX/pbsSLKLX file is main runtime module. It is an executable Linux file.
- /home/pbsLX/lmp/libpbsLMP.so logic monitoring protocol implementation for linux .
- /home/pbsLX/fblib/libCounters.so, libLogic.so, libMath.so, libProcess.so, libTimers.so linux implementation of pbsSoftlogic internal Function blocks. For each FB group there is one linux dynamic library.
- /home/pbsLX/drvlib/mmix/libpbsModbusMLx.so pbsSoftLogic Modbus Master(RTU/TCP) implementation for linux.
- /home/pbsLX/drvlib/msix/libpbsModbusSLX.so pbsSoftLogic Modbus Slave implementation for linux .

When you unzip uc7112.rar and w406.rar you can see following directories:



For transferring pbsLX directory to controller do following tasks :

1 – Open project setting page and click on kernel Tab. To be sure that Controller IP address is correct on General Tab.

2 – Click on Browse Button and select pbsLX Directory that you want to transfer to controller. To be sure that you select correct runtime Kernel for your controller.

Kernel Path	C:\pbsControl\PSLE\target\uc7112\pbsLX)
	Transfer to Controller	Shutdown RTU Kernel	

3 – If controller has old Runtime Kernel, first Shutdown RTU Kernel.

4 – Click on Transfer To Controller Button. It will transfer all files and directories to controller but not changing logic and configuration.

5 – If it is new controller without any kernel, in General Tab click on Set Startup Button to put all necessary modules in controller startup path.

🚽 Project C	ptions						-	al and				
General]	ime Setting LAN Setting	Stats License Kerne	I]									
								D	river List			
	pbsHMI Integration Enal	ble			Name	Path	Туре	Enable				
	Logic Scan Time(ms)	500		► *	PM_DRV	\PM_DRV	ModbusMaster					
	Instance	0										
	Controller	W406	•									
	Watch Dog(Sec)	0	0=Disable									
	Controller IP	192 168 0	150									
	OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	0										
	Save	Exit			Res Contro	et oller	Delete Logic	Ca	Delete onfiguration	Set Startup	,	

6 – From general tab Restart Controller.

For each controller, you need to have license file for life time operation. Without License, it will work for 30 Min and you need to restart Controller.

We have following license for controller runtime:

- RTU/PLC functionality and Modbus Master/Slave protocol. This is basic license for each controller.
- DNP3 Slave License.
- IEC870-5-101/104 Slave License

- BACNET License

You need to purchase each license separately from your supplier or directly through <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u> web site. You can purchase basic license and purchase other license for your controller. But your license key is same for each controller.

When you purchase pbsSoftLogic License, you will receive a license key. For activating license do following steps:

1 – Open project setting page and select License Tab.

🖳 Project Options	-			_ _ ×
General Time Setting LAN Setting Stats Licen	se Kernel			
Г				
		Manage License for C	Controller	
	License Key]	
	Site			
		I MUUDUS I DNFS I IECO	DACHET	
	Get License from Web	Read License from Controller	Copy License to Controller	

- 2 To be sure that your PC is connected to Internet and Controller In the same time.
- 3 Copy and Paste Controller license Key to License key text Box .
- 4 Write some description about your project, Project name, country,
- 5 Click on get License from Web Site It will connect to pbscontrol web site and get all purchase licenses
- 6 Modbus, DNP3, IEC and BACNet check boxs will be checked based on your purchase
- 7 Click on Copy License to Controller. It will move license file to controller.
- 8 From General tab, restart Controller.

If you have a controller and want to check its license, click on Read License from Controller.

Working with Linux OS

pbsSoftLogic Runtime kernel is running on Linux Operating system . So you need to have basic knowledge about Linux . We will review all necessary tools and Linux commands which is used in pbsSoftLogic in this section .

pbsSoftogic Runtime kernel is developed by ANSI C and it is possible to port it to any Operating system . We already port it for QNX , Win32 and WinCE .But our default OS is embedded linux .

pbsSoftLogic is transferring Configuration and Logic file to RTU by FTP protocol . So you need to have FTP Server running inside RTU .

pbsSoftLogic is using Root user to transfer files, so check inside RTU Root user has access in /etc/ftpuser file. The best way to use FTP is using FileZilla Client Software. This is free utility and you can get latest version from https://filezilla-project.org/

Because Windows and Linux file format are not identical, so you need to use intelligent Editor like Notepad++ to edit Linux Configuration files in Windows and writing again files to linux . Download Notepadd++ from <u>https://notepad-plus-plus.org/</u>

pbsSoftLogic is using Telnet to set Project setting like RTU Date and time , Restarting RTU , So you need to have running Telnet Server inside RTU.

For windows engineering station you need to enable Telnet Client utility. It is located in Control Panel /program and Features /Turn Windows Features On or Off.

💽 Windo	ws Features	_		Х
Turn W	indows features on or off			?
To turn a f check box	eature on, select its check box. To turn a . A filled box means that only part of the	feature feature i	off, clear its is turned or	: n.
	Remote Differential Compression API Su	pport		^
	RIP Listener			
• 🗆 📊	Services for NFS			
🕀 🗖 📊	Simple Network Management Protocol	(SNMP)		
	Simple TCPIP services (i.e. echo, daytime	e etc)		
	SMB 1.0/CIFS File Sharing Support			
	SMB Direct			
	Telnet Client			
	TFTP Client			
	Windows Identity Foundation 3.5			
· ·	Windows PowerShell 2.0			
	Windows Process Activation Service			Υ.
		ОК	Cance	:1

With telnet utility you can connect to RTU by TCP/IP network and manage RTU or change configuration remotely . Telnet is command based like old MS DOS command prompt .

2017

In windows Engineering Station open command window and execute telnet command with RTU IP Address as following:



By default user name and password of pbsSoftLogic based RTUS is root, root.



You can change password of root user by passwd command in linux .



2017

You can change linux directory by cd command:

🔤 Telnet 192.168.1.137



You can see list of files by ls command:

You can see list of running process by ps aux command:

root@pbs2 root	008_13 495	7:/ho 1.9	me/pb 0.6	sLX# ps 80524	aux 3404	grep	pbsSLKL> S1	(14:20	2:41	./pbsSLKLX
root	3133	0.0	0.2	2076	1124	pts/0	S+	16:39	0:00	grep pbsSLKLX
root@pbs2	008_13	7 :/ hoi	me/pb	sLX#						

Pbs aux will show all process that is running in RTU. But if you are looking for a specific process you can use grep as above example.

Any process in linux has an ID . in above example pbsSLKLX ID is 495 .

You can kill process by its ID with kill command as following :

root@pbs2	008_137	:/home,	/pbsLX#_ps	aux grep	pbsSLKL	Х		
root	495	1.9 0	.6 80524	3404 ?	S1	14:20	2:41	./pbsSLKLX
root	3133	0.0 0.	.2 2076	1124 pts/0	S+	16:39	0:00	grep pbsSLKLX
root@pbs2	008_137	:/home,	/pbsLX# ki	11 495				

Or ou can kill process by its name with pkill command:

root@pbs20	008_13	7 :/ hoi	ne/pbs	sLX# ps	aux	grep	pbsSLKL	X		
root	495	1.9	0.6	80524	3404	?	S1	14:20	2:41	./pbsSLKLX
root	3133	0.0	0.2	2076	1124	pts/0	S+	16:39	0:00	grep pbsSLKLX
root@pbs20	008_13	7 :/ hoi	me/pbs	sLX#_pki	ill pl	os SLKL)	ζ			

top	-	16:45	5:51 up	2:25	i, 1 user	r, load	d avera	ιge :	: 0.1	.4, 0.1	1, 0.03	
Task	s:	69	total,	2 r	unning,	67 slee	eping,	() sto	pped,	0 zomb	ie j
%Cpu	ı(s): 2	.4 us,	1.0	sy, 0.0	ni, 96.	.2 id,	0.	.3 wa	ι, Ο.Ο	hi, 0.0	0_si, 0.0 st
<i b<="" td=""><td>Me</td><td>m:</td><td>506736</td><td>tota</td><td>ເ], 900</td><td>544 used</td><td>1, 41</td><td>609</td><td>92 fr</td><td>ee,</td><td>12372 bi</td><td>uffers</td></i>	Me	m:	506736	tota	ເ], 900	544 used	1, 41	609	92 fr	ee,	12372 bi	uffers
(iB	SW	ap:	0	tota	ι] ,	0 used	d,		0 fr	ee.	43692 ca	ached Mem
								- 0		0/11/211		
P1	.D	USER	PR	NI	V1R1	RES	SHK	5 %	%CPU	%MEM		COMMAND
48) E	root	20	Š	22344	8544	1464	ĸ	3.0	1.4	5:05.01	openopcuac+
222	20	root	20	X	00524	1622	1206	20	1./	0.7	2:47.65	PDSSEREX
525	1	root	20	Š	2900	2156	21290	ĸ	0.5	0.5	0:00.04	LUP systemd
	т 2	root	20	Š	4450	2120	2120	л с	0.0	0.0	0.06./9	systemu
	2	root	20	Ř	0	Ŏ	Ň	о С	0.0	0.0	0.00.00	keoftirad/0
	5	root	20	-20	Ŏ	Ŏ	Ň	νc	0.0	0.0	0.04.74	kworker/0.+
	7	root	rt rt	-20	Ň	ŏ	Ň	νc	0.0 0 0	0.0	0.00.00	watchdog/0
	, R	root	20	ň	ŏ	ň	ň	νc	ñ ñ	ñ ñ	0.00.07	kdevtmofs
1	ň	root	20	-20	ŏ	ň	ň	νc	ň ň	ň ň	0.00.02	notne
1	1	root	20	٦ň	ň	ň	ň	νc	ň ň	ň ň	0.00.00	kswork
1	2	root	-õ	-20	ŏ	ň	ň	2 (0.0	0.0	0:00.00	nerf
1	3	root	2Õ	Ō	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	š	õ.õ	õ.õ	0:00.00	khungtaskd
1	4	root	Ō	-20	õ	õ	õ	ŝ	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	writeback
1	.5	root	25	5	Ō	Ō	Ō	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	ksmd
1	.6	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	crypto
1	.7	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	kintegrityd
1	.8	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	bioset
1	.9	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	kblockd
2	0	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	ata_sff
2	21	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	devfreq_wq
2	2	root	0	-20	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	rpciod
2	3	root	20	0	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	kswapd0
2	:4	root	20	_0	0	0	0	s	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	fsnotify_m+
2	5	root	0	-20	0	0	0	S	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	ntsigd
2	6	root	0	-20	0	0	0	S	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	xtsalloc
2	.7	root	0	-20	0	Ŏ	0	S	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	xts_mru_ca+
4	9	root	0	-20	0	Ő	0	S	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	kthrotId
5	0	root	20	õ	0	0	0	S	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	Kapmd
5	2	root	-51	20	Ŭ	Ŭ,	U N	λC	0.0	0.0	0:00.00	1rq/30-480+

You can see list of running process based on CPU and Memory usage by top command:

You should stop top command by presseing ctrl+c keys.

If you want to run a program from current directory you should use ./ to run application .

🚾 Telnet 192.168.1.137



If you use & after program name, application will run in background and you have still Telnet command control.

root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/ root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# ./pbsSLKLX &

For deleting files you can use rm command:

root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/	
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# rm logic.c11	
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# rm logic.cfg	
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX#	

In above example pbsSoftLogic , Logic and hardware configuration files are removed .

For making a new directory you can use mkdir command.



When you copy an exactable file to RTU and wants to run it , you need to make it as exactable by chmod command :

👞 Telnet 192.168.1.137



If you want to see RTU hardware information you can use /proc directory files:

root@pbs2008_137	:/home/pbsLX# cat /proc/cpuinfo
processor	. 0
model name	ARMv7 Processor rev 2 (v71)
BogoMIPS	996.14
Features	. half thumb fastmult vfp edsp thumbee neon vfpv3 tls vfpd32
CPU implementer	0x41
CPU architecture	: 7
CPU variant	: 0x3
CPU part	: 0xc08
CPU revision	: 2
Hardware	: Generic AM33XX (Flattened Device Tree)
Revision	: 0000
Serial	: 000000000000000
root@pbs2008_137	:/home/pbsLX#

date command will show or set current Date Time of RTU :

Telnet 192.168.1.137
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# date
Mon Jan 9 17:13:30 IRST 2017
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX#

2017

Uptime shows for how long RTU is not restarted.

<pre>root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX#</pre>	uptime			
17:14:45 up 25 min, 1 user,	load average:	0.16,	0.06,	0.01
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX#				

You can see flash memory and mount derives status by df -h command

root@phs2008_13	7:/hom	e/nhsi	X# df	-h	
Filesvstem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
udev	10M	0	10M	0%	/dev
tmpfs	99M	4.3M	95M	5%	/run
/dev/mmcblk0p1	3.6G	1.1G	2.3G	32%	1
tmpfs	248M	4.OK	248M	1%	/dev/shm
tmpfs	5.OM	0	5.OM	0%	/run/lock
tmpfs	248M	0	248M	0%	/sys/fs/cgroup
tmpfs	32M	20K	32M	1%	/mnt/ramdisk
root@pbs2008_13	7 :/ hom	ie/pbsL	.X#		

You can see memory status by cat /proc/meminfo command

root@pbs2008_137:	/home/pl	osLX#	cat	/proc/memini	Fo
MemTotal:	506736	kВ			
MemFree:	432860	kВ			
MemAvailable:	464880	kВ			
Buffers:	7980	kВ			
Cached:	31712	kВ			
SwapCached:	0	kВ			
Active:	35992	kВ			
Inactive:	19456	kВ			
Active(anon):	15876	kВ			
Inactive(anon):	4284	kВ			
Active(file):	20116	kВ			
Inactive(file):	15172	kВ			
Unevictable:	0	kВ			
Mlocked:	0	kВ			
HighTotal:	0	kВ			
HighFree:	0	kВ			
LowTotal:	506736	kВ			
LowFree:_	432860	kВ			
SwapTotal:	0	kВ			
SwapFree:	0	kВ			
Dirty:	104	kВ			
Writeback:	0	kВ			
AnonPages:	15768	kВ			
Mapped:	15580	kВ			
Shmem:	4408	kВ			
Slab:	13612	kВ			
SReclaimable:	7844	kВ			
SUnreclaim:	5768	kВ			
KernelStack:	720	kВ			

Working with FileZilla

You can use FileZilla client utility to explore and edit RTU Files and directories.

Download filezilla from https://filezilla-project.org/

Run filezilla client you will see following page :

Z root@192.168.233.136 - FileZilla File Edit View Transfer Server Bookmarks Help Image: Server Bookmarks Help	ðð		Quickconnect			- 0	×
Local site: C\PIP2012\pbsSoftLogic\PSLE\target\pbs2008RTUV2RC8\		~	Remote site:				~ ~ ~
uk Utility @VSLE		~	Filename	Filesize	Filetype File folder File folder	Last modified 12/2/2016 2:07:00 / 12/2/2016 2:10:00 /	AM AM
rinerarre ggpdata ggpdata sqldb sqldb sqlsynclog sqlsynclog2 Chat-Module-UC15-connect interfaces.default	riiesze riiesype File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder 190 File 698 DEFAULT File ≯	~	dev etc home initrd.img lib lost+found media mnt opt <		File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder	1/11/2017 12:52:00 1/11/2017 12:52:00 12/2/0216 6:43:00 12/2/2016 1:53:00 12/2/2016 1:52:00 12/2/2016 1:52:00 12/2/2016 1:52:00 12/2/2016 1:52:00	IPM IPM AM AM AM AM AM AM AM AM
3 files and 5 directories. Total size: 1,298 bytes Server/Local file C Queued files Failed transfers Successful transfers			21 directories	Size	Priority	Queue: empty	Statu >

Type RTU IP at host field. Type root and root password in user name and password fields .

All RTU directories are showing at right panels and your PC directories at left s panels.

Double click on home directory. You will go inside home directory. Double click on pbsLX . pbsLX directory is runtime kernel of pbsSoftLogic for Linux Operating system .

ſ	Filename	Filesize	Filetype	Last modified
l	<mark></mark>			
l	drvlib		File folder	1/11/2017 1:00:00 PM
l	📊 fblib		File folder	1/11/2017 1:00:00 PM
l	- Imp		File folder	1/11/2017 1:00:00 PM
l	logic.c11	1,349	C11 File	1/11/2017 1:05:00 PM
l	📄 logic.cfg	24,893	CFG File	1/11/2017 1:05:00 PM
l	pbsSLKLX	474,232	File	1/11/2017 1:00:00 PM
L				

If you install debian X86 Linux on your pc over VMWare or Virtual Box, then you can easily use pbsSoftLogic Debian X86 Runtime and test all functionalities of pbsSoftLogic on your PC.

pbsSoftLogic Kernel for UNO1252G is Debian Runtime for X86 CPU .

Note : for transferring files between Windows and Linux Systems , always set Transfer File Type to Binary. you can find this option in Edit Menu , Setting menu and Transfers Segment .

Settings				
Select page: - Connection - FTP - Active mode - Passive mode - FTP Proxy - SFTP - Generic proxy - Transfers - File Types - File exists action - Interface - Themes - Date/time format - Filesize format - File lists - Language - File editing - File editing - File diting - File diting - File diting - File diting - File diting - File diting - Debug	Default transfer type: △ Auto △ ASCII			
OK Cancel				

By default it is set to "Auto" that is damaging Linux files at transfer time from Windows to RTU.

For editing RTU configuration files in windows you need to use NotePad++ Editor to not damage Text file format when transfer to windows System .

Install NotePad++ utility from https://notepad-plus-plus.org/

At first time that you View/Edit any Linux Configuration file , Filezilla will ask you for Custom Editor .

In this Stage set Nodepad++ as default editor in Filezilla . This will change File Editing Option in Setting page as following :



For changing Network Interfaces in RTU, View/Edit /etc/network/interfaces file.



For transferring files from RTU to Windows, Select File, Right click on name of File or Directory and run "Download" command.

You can delete or Rename files inside RTU by selecting file, right click on name of file and select Delete or Rename Commands.
12 - Project Settings facilities

There are many facilities in setting page in pbsSoftLogic Editor.

Open Setting Page you can see following tabs:

🖳 Project C	Options	- Contraction of the local division of the l				-	2				– – X
General 1	Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats License Kernel									
							D	river List			
	pbsHMI Integration Enal	ble		Name	Path	Туре	Enable				
	Logic Scan Time(ms)	500	► *	PM_DRV	\PM_DRV	ModbusMaster					
	Instance	0									
	Controller	ioPAC8500									
	Watch Dog(Sec)	0 0 = Disable									
	Controller IP	192 168 127 152									
	OPC/Drv Dead Time(sec)	0									
	Save	Exit		Res Contro	et oller	Delete Logic		Delete nfiguration	Set Startup		

- General
- Time Setting
- LAN Setting
- Stats
- License
- Kernel

General Tab: In This page you can set following parameters:

- Logic Scan time (Msec)
- Controller Type
- Watch Dog Value in sec , if Value is 0 , DWT is disabled
- Controller IP address
- Communication Drivers
- Restart Controller
- Delete Logic
- Delete Configuration
- Set Startup: will set all necessary modules in Startup path of controller. For a new controller before running any Commands in setting page, you need to set Startup and restart controller manually.

Time Setting:

Project Options
General Time Setting LAN Setting Stats License Kernel
Set Controller TimeZone Dubai Change TimeZone
Read Controller Time
SetTime NTP server time. windows.com
Set Controller Time with PC

Set Controller Time Zone: Select your location from list box, and click on Change TimeZone .

Read Controller Time : Will read current Date time and time Zone of controller .

Set Time : will set Controleller time from NTP Server , it can be a computer on the network or any Time web site . But controller should connect to Internet.

Set Controller Time with PC : It will set Controller time from PC that is running pbsSoftLogic .

LAN Settings:

Project Options	
General Time Setting LAN Setting Stats License Kern	el
Read LAN Settings Read LAN Configuration	<pre># available. ####################################</pre>
	<pre># embedded ethernet LAN2 iface eth1 inet static address 192.168.126.254 network 192.168.126.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.126.255 gateway 192.168.126.1</pre>

Read LAN Setting: It will read current LAN Setting from Controller.

Write LAN Settings: it will Write LAN settings to controller

Read LAN Configuration: it will read current ALN configuration fro controller.

For changing controller IP address:

- 1 Read LAN Settings
- 2 Change IP address for each LAN port and other settings
- 3 Write New Settings to Controller.

Controller Stat tab:

Read CPU Information: It will Read Hardware Information from controller

neral Time Setting LAN Set	ting Stats License Kernel
Read CPU Info	Processor : FA526 rev 1 (v41) BogoMIPS : 76.39 Features : swp half
Read mem Info	CPU implementer : 0x66 CPU architecture: 4 CPU variant : 0x0
Read Version	CPU part : 0x526 CPU revision : 1
Read Flash Info	Hardware : Moxa CPU development platform Revision : 0000 Serial : 00000000000000000000000000000000000
Free mem	
Usage	
uname	

Read memory information: shows detail of memory usage of controller

Project Options								
General Time Setting LAN Setting	g Stats License Kernel							
	MemTotal:	61116	kB					
Read CPU Info	MemFree:	45828	kB					
	Buffers:	96	kB					
Bead mem Info	Cached:	6828	kB					
	SwapCached:	0	kB					
	Active:	4244	kВ					
Read Version	Inactive:	4596	kВ					
	Active(anon):	1916	kB					
	Inactive (anon) :	0	kВ					
Read Flash Info	Active(file):	2328	kВ					
	Inactive(file):	4596	kB					
	Unevictable:	0	kВ					
Free mem	Mlocked:	0	kB					
	SwapTotal:	0	kB					
	SwapFree:	0	kB					
Usage	Dirty:	12	kB					
	Writeback:	0	kB					
UR DRO	AnonPages:	1952	кв Ър					
uname	Mapped:	2368	кв Ър					
	Shmem:	0 4 4 0	KB I-D					
	Slap:	2412	KB I-D					
	SKeclalmable:	304	К. 1-р					
	Sunreciaim:	2108	KB I-D					
	Rerneistack:	312	к <i>В</i> 1-р					
	PageTaples:	172	КB					

Read Version: Read Controller Linux Version, GCC compiler version

🖳 Project Options									
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats	License Kernel							
Read CPU Info Read mem Info Read Version Read Flash Info Free mem Usage uname	Linu	x version 2.6.38.84	· (root@moxa)	(gcc version	4.4.2 (GC	C)) #43 F	ri May 24 1	7:45:53 (CST 2013

Read Flash Information:

🚽 Projec	t Options			1	-	-					
General	Time Setting	LAN Setting	Stats	License	Kernel						
ſ		Г	File	arratom		1k-blocks	Ilead	Aveileble	Heek	Mounted on	
	Read CPU Info		rootfe			1K-D10CKS 8832	7824	1008	89%	/	
			/dev	/root		8832	7824	1008	89%	, ,	
ſ			/dev	/ram3		1003	9	943	1%	/dev	
	Read mem Into		/dev	/ram0		499	21	453	4%	/var	
			/dev/mtdblock3 /dev/mtdblock3			5120	812	4308	16%	/tmp	
	Bead Version					5120	812	4308	16%	/home	
	noud ronoidir		/dev/mtdblock3			5120	812	4308	16%	/etc	
ſ			tmpf	3		14748	0	14748	0%	/dev/shm	
	Read Flash Info		/dev	/ram1		15863	3	15041	0%	/var/ramdisk	
L											
	Free mem										
	Usage										
	uname										
	Read Flash Info Free mem Usage uname		tmpf /dev	s /ram1		14748 15863	03	14748 15041	0%	/dev/shm /var/ramdisk	

Read Free Memory:

🖳 Project	Project Options									
General	Time Setting	LAN Setting	Stats	License	Kernel					
F	Read CPU Info	Γ	Men Swar	m: p:	total 29500 0	used 15744 0	free 13756 0	shared O	buffers 2148	
F	lead mem Info		Tota	1:	29500	15744	13756			
	Read Version									
B	lead Flash Info									
	Free mem									
	Usage									
	uname									

Usage: this is equal to top command in linux .

Project Options								
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats	License	Kernel					
Read CPU Info	←[H+[Load : ←[7m	JMem: 1 average PID P	6116K us : 0.00 (PID USE)	sed,).00	13384K : 0.00 STAT	free, vsz :	OK SI	hrd, 2152K buff, 7016K cached
Read mem Info	1002 867 864	994 866 846	root root	R S S	2308 12948 12948	8% 44% 44%	23% 6% 0%	top -n 3 ./pbs5LKLX /nbs5LKLX
Read Version	866	864 866	root root	ក ភ ភ ភ ភ ភ	12948 12948 12948	44% 44%	0%	/pbslKLX /pbslKLX /pbslKLX
Read Flash Info	987	935 935	nobody nobody	າ ສ ສ ເ	7168	24%	0%	//ws/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache /wsr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache /wsr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache
Free mem	990	935 935 935	nobody nobody nobody	ក ភ ភ ភ ភ	7168	24% 24% 24%	0%	/usr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache /usr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache /usr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache
Usage	935 994 846	1 993 816	root root root	ភ ន ន	7144 2428 2384	24% 8% 8%	0% 0% 0%	/usr/bin/httpd -k start -d /etc/apache -bash /bin/sh /etc/init.d/rcS
uname	816 761 1000	761 760 836	root root root	ន ន	2380 2376 1776	8% 8% 6%	0% 0% 0%	/bin/sh /etc/init.d/rcS /bin/sh /etc/init.d/moxarcs /bin/ftpd -1
	993 836 985 1	836 1 1 0	root root root root	ភេ ភេ ភ	1376 1356 1320 1316	5% 5% 4% 4%	0% 0% 0% 0%	/bin/telnetd /bin/inetd dhcpcd eth0 init [#]

13 - OPC Client Driver Configuration for Win32 Target.

pbsSoftlogic Version 1.7 supports Windows 32 Target the same way as Linux and wince target .

There are two windows32 runtime kernels for pbsSofLogic:

- Runtime kernel that is based on OPC standard. (VSLE.exe) we named this kernel PCWIN32 in project setting. This is pure Dot Net Kernel and is developed by C# .VSLE .exe is mostly used for Subsystem integration based on OPC technology.
- Runtime kernel that is compiled from Linux and wince kernel c source code for win32. This is high performance kernel and can be used as PLC/RTU applications on embedded Win32 controller. We named this kernel WIN32 in project setting. This part is talking about Win32 runtime and how we can use it. Win32 Kernel is just based on driver concepts and it has following drivers built in :
 - o Modbus RTU/TCP master /Slave
 - o DNP3 Master/Slave
 - o IEC870-5-101/104 Master/Slave
 - o IEC870-5-103 master
 - o OPC client Driver
 - o OPC server Driver
 - Open API Driver for C interfacing with runtime kernel.

Download latest Win32 target from <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u>. Unzip it on any drive in your controller. Suppose we unzipped kernel on C:\PSLERT Directory.

:er	• Windows7_OS (C:) • PSLERT •		👻 🔯 Search P			
	Help					
bra	ry 🔻 Share with 👻 New folder		i= - 🗔 😧			
1	Name ^	Date modified	Type Siz			
	鷆 drvlib	7/9/2014 9:40 AM	File folder			
	鷆 fblib	7/1/2014 1:58 PM	File folder			
	鷆 Imp	7/10/2014 12:11 PM	File folder			
	💷 GetMacID	6/30/2014 7:59 PM	Application			
	📄 license	7/9/2014 2:22 AM	License			
	🛋 logic	7/9/2014 9:46 AM	C11 File			
	🛋 logic	7/9/2014 9:46 AM	CFG File			
	💷 psleWin32RT	7/10/2014 3:48 PM	Application			
	🚳 WTclient.dll	7/8/2014 1:05 PM	Application extension			

- psleWin32RT.exe is main application for kernel. It should be in Windows Auto start routine.
- Logic.c11 compiled pbsSoftLogic Logic file. Transferred by pbsSoftlogic Eng
- Logic.cfg compiled pbsSoftlogic Configuration file. Transferred by pbsSoftlogic Eng
- License.lic license file that is linked to MACID of Controller. psleWin32RT.exe will works for 30
 min without License file.
- GetMacID.exe utility program for making license file. You need to run getMacID.exe and send MacID to supplier for getting permanent license file.
- Drvlib : communication driver library
- Fblib : Function block implementation library (c and Lua)
- Lmp : Logic monitoring protocol library
- WtClient.dll main dll file for OPC DA2.0 client driver.

pbsSoftlogic is using FTP for transferring logic and configuration file to Controller . So you need to install FTP server on target controller with Windows32 OS. Install FileZilla server or use internal windows FTP Server services and define "root" user with "root" password. Set C:\PSLERT as default path of FTP server for "root" user. "root" user should has write/read access to c:\PSLERT directory.

🔡 Options							
General Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats License Kernel						
						Driver List	
		Name	Path	Type E	nable		
Logic Scan Time(ms)	50						
Controller	WIN32						
₩atch Dog(Sec)	0 = Disable						
Controller IP	127 0 0 1						
Controller RamDrive (temp))Path e:\Temp						
Save	Exit	Re Cont	set roller	Delete Lo	gic	Delete Configuration	Set Startup

Make a new project and set project setting as following:

Controller Type is Win32.

Logic Scan time (ms): period for reading all inputs, running logic and writing all outputs. We name this time logic scan time. When you connect and monitor logic you can see real value for logic scan time.

Logic Scan Time in settings = Real Logic Scan Time + sleep Time

Suppose you set Logic Scan time in Setting page to 50 ms, but real logic scan time is 20 ms . So kernel will sleep for 30 ms at each cycle.

pbsSoftLogic Function Block Edit	or - [win32.xml]	
🖳 File Edit Debug Project View	Window Tools Help	
 □ FBList □ Comment □ InputSignal □ OutputSignal ■ Math ■ Timers ■ Counters ■ Logical ■ Process ■ IEC11313 ■ LuaUDF ■ LuaPumpMng 		
GetAllFB Logic Scan Time =6 m		1.
C:\pbsControl\PSLE\VSLE\wi	n32\win32.xml 43	3.903% //

You can see real logic scan time at bottom side of logic monitoring page. In above sample, real logic scan time is 6 ms.

When you are using drivers like modbus, you need to add Modbus scan time to logic scan time to calculate real scan time of whole IO and logic.

Controller RAM Driver (Temp) Path: pbsSoftLogic runtime kernel is using files for keeping static data of Function blocks. Because at each scan runtime kernel is open, read and write static data to files, so it is too much better to use ram drive for saving static data files.

You can download very professional and free RAM Disk Driver from http://memory.dataram.com/products-and-services/software/ramdisk Web Site. We tested Data ram disk in many projects and it is 100% compatible with pbsSoftLogic .

Controller IP: you can use PC based controllers like UNO-1150, UNO-1170 and use separate laptop for programming. Then you need to set PC Based controller IP here. When programming PC and controller PC are same, then you can use 127.0.0.1 as Controller IP.

2017



In above sample, we used two UNO-1170 as controllers and one station as programming station.

You need to make two separate project for each UNO-1170.

If you need to pass data between controllers, then you can define modbas-TCP master on one controller and Modbus-TCP slave on another controller. You can also use DNP3 over TCP and IEC870-5-104 for communicating between two controllers. Defining OPC client Driver

Open project setting page and right click on Driver list, then select OPCClient Driver.

🛃 pbsSoftLogic New [Driver	
Driver	•	-
	DNP3Master	-
Name	DNP3Slave	
	IEC8705Master	
Instance	OPCCliept	
mstance	OPCServer	
	LOCAL IO	-
		-
	Make Driver	
		1

Select a unique name for driver and select driver instance. You can connect to 8 OPC server on each controller in the same time. Each OPC server connection should have unique Instace ID.

🖶 pbsSoftLogic New I	Driver	
Driver	OPCClient 💌	
Name	S7_0PC	
Instance	1	
	Make Driver	
		li

Click on "Make Driver" Button. pbsSoftLogic will make basic definition in your project .

OPC client Driver : pbsSoftLogic runtime kernel will connect to other OPC servers DA2.0

OPC Server Driver : pbsSoftLogic runtime kernel will act as OPC Server and other client can connect to it. In this part, we will talk about OPC Client Driver.

묥 Options											
General	Time Setting LAN Setting	Stats License	Kernel								
								Dr	iver List		
					Name	Path	Туре	Enable			
		50			IO_Drv	VIO_Drv	ModbusMaster				
	Logic Scan Time(ms)	50		•	S7_OPC	\\$7_OPC	OPCClient				
					HMI_OPC	\HMI_OPC	OPCClient	•			
	Controller	WIN32	-								
	Controlla		_								
	Watch Dog(Sec)	0	0 – Disable								
	in alon b og(olog	10	0-Disabio								
	Controller IP	127 0									
	Controller II	127 10									
	Controller BamDrive (temp)	Path		_							
		e. temp									
	1		1			1	1		1	1	
	Save		Exit		Rese	et Jor	Delete Logic	ſ.	Delete	Set Startup	
					Contro		-		nnyuladon		

pbsSoftLogic will make a new folder in project directory with same driver name .

🕌 win32				
GOV 🍌 - Compute	r + Windows7_OS (C:) + pbsControl + PSLE + VSLE +	win32 👻	🝷 🚱 Search wi	2
File Edit View Tools	Help			
Organize 🔻 Include in libr	rary 🔻 Share with 👻 New folder		:== -	0
★ Favorites	Name *	Date modified	Туре	Size
🧮 Desktop	🛺 нмі_орс	7/9/2014 9:46 AM	File folder	
C SkyDrive	\mu IO_Drv	6/30/2014 8:23 PM	File folder	
😻 iCloud Photos	🔒 57_ОРС	7/9/2014 9:06 AM	File folder	
Uownloads	📄 win32	7/9/2014 9:46 AM	C11 File	
Notonic Places	📄 win32	7/11/2014 7:55 AM	CFG File	
🥽 Libraries	📄 win32	7/9/2014 9:46 AM	LX File	
Documents	📄 win32	7/11/2014 7:19 AM	XML Document	
J Music				
Pictures				
Videos				
💶 Computer				
Windows7_05 (C:)				
👝 Local Disk (E:)				
🙆 CD Drive (G:)				Þ

Inside S7_OPC directory , you can see OPCTags.xml file . we will keep all parameters and tags inside OPCTags.xml file .

For making OPCTags.xml you should use pbsSoftlogic OPC configurator utility at Tools menu .



Installed OPC servers on this PC Connected OPC server Tags

or network PC

Defined OPC configuration files: At Top left panel you can see all defined OPC configuration files. These files are located at \PSLE\OPC folder.

Installed OPC Servers: At Bottom left panel you can see all installed OPC servers on this machine or remote PC. For browsing OPC servers on remote machine you need to do all setting for OPC on network for both PC. OPC network operation is dependent too much on Operating systems and it is out of scope for this document.

For connecting to remote PC , at Edit menu select "Set remote Server" then type Server Name of IP address for getting all installed OPC servers on that Machine .

OK Cancel

For changing to local Machine, from Edit menu select "Set Local Server".



For defining new OPC Configuration file , right click on "Defined OPC Configuration" panel .

And select "new" menu.

💕 pbsSoftLogic OPC Explorer		
File Edit Help	Та	gs Sele
OPCXML OPCXML OP	CXML OPCXML OPCXML	lat Bra
	est. xml New Save	
	Close	
	Start VSLE OPC Client	
	List View	
	Icon View	
	Explorer	
	Refresh	
ICONICS.Simulator0PCDA	pbsModbusSlave_OPCSrvI3	

OPC explorer will look at \psle\OPC directory and find all files with OPCXMLn.xml name format and will make a new file with OPCXML{n+1}.xml name when n is max number in the OPC directory .

You can rename OPC configuration file by running Explorer menu and rename file by windows utilities.

By running refresh Menu, Defined OPC configuration file panel will be refreshed with new names.

After you make a new OPC configuration file, select OPC server at Installed OPC server panel and connect to OPC server by right click menu.



From OPC server tags Panel, select all tags that you want to add in configuration. You can use Filter at right side to find OPC tags. You can press and hold Ctrl Key and select multiple items by left click.

🗱 pbsSoftLogic OPC Explorer		
File Edit Help	Tags Selected Tag Parameters	
OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML	Flat Branch Da0 Kam1 Logical/Bolatem NumericDatem NumericDatatem Logical Logical/Bolatem Logical Logical/Bolatem Logical Numeric_Datatem Logical Numeric_BBTR Select Numeric_R4 Numeric_R4 Numeric_R4 Numeric_R4 Numeric_R4 Numeric_R4 Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_Stagare Numeric_VitieCount Testual_Colors	Total Tag(s): 31 OPC Address: Do0 Data Type: OPC_TAG_BOOL Access: 3 Filter:
CONICS.SimulatorOPCDA	l extual.Memory Textual.Months Textual.Numerals	
DECONICS.SimulatorOPCDA.2	Textual Random Textual Weekdays	
Kepware.KEPServerEX.V5		

Right click on selected Tags and run "Select" Menu.

String and date data types are not supported in pbsSoftLogic for OPC client Driver.

Following Data Types are supported:

VT_I2	2 byte signed int
VT_I4	4 byte signed int
VT_R4	4 byte real
VT_R8	8 byte real
VT_BOOL	True=1, False=0
VT_I1	signed char
VT_UI1	unsigned char
VT_UI2	unsigned short
VT_UI4	unsigned long
VT_I8	signed 64-bit int
VT_UI8	unsigned 64-bit int
VT_INT	signed machine int
VT_UINT	unsigned machine int

At right Panel you can see OPC tag properties:

Total Tag(s):	
31	
OPC Address:	
NumericR4	
D	
Data Type:	
OPC_TAG_R4	
Access:	
100000.	
3	
3	
3	
3	
3	
3 Filter:	
3 Filter:	
3 Filter:	

Tag Access :

OPC server tag has Read Access by client = 1

OPC server tag has write Access by client = 2

OPC server tag has Read/write Access by client = 3

VT_BOOL has different definition in	OPC:
VT_BOOL	True=-1, False=0
But in pbsSoftLogic Runtime kernel,	, it is mapped as following:
VT_BOOL	True=1, False=0

After selecting OPC tags, click on "Selected Tags" Tab. you can see list of selected tags and at right side Tag properties with Tag Value.

pbsSoftLogic OPC Explorer		
File Edit Help	Tags Selected Tag Parameters	
OPCML. OPCML. OPCML. OPCML. OPCML. OPCML.	Dof Han1 LogicalDataItem NumericDataItem TextualDataItem Logical.BolL Logical.Memory Logical.Square Numeric12 NumericR4 NumericR6	Selected Tag(s): 13 OPC Address: NumericR8 Data Type: OPC_TAE_R8 Access: 3 Value: 0.364452040162358
ICONICS.SimulatorOPCDA	Srv13	
ICONICS.Simulator0PCDA.2	Srvl4	
Kepware.KEPServerEX.V5 gpbsModemMB0PC		

When you click on each tag, Tag properties will be update at right panel.

Click on "Parameters" tab. you can see OPC connection parameter page.

OPC Publish Period	1 Sec
OPC Server Group Refresh Time	100 mSec
OPC Server Group Precent Deadband	0 0~100
Instance	1
Include Time Lable	
Include Tag Type	
Write Values to OPC Server By Chancel By Chancel Server By Chancel By Chancel Server By Chancel By	nges
OPC Read Method	
⊙ by Call Back ○ From Device	e 🔘 From Cach
Single Group	

OPC driver uses following parameters:

- OPC Server Group refresh Time
- OPC Server Group percent Dead band
- Instance

Other parameters are for PCWIN32 target and not used in Win32 Target.

OPC Server Group percent Dead band definition from OPC standard:

The percent change in an item value that will cause a subscription callback for that value to a client. This parameter only applies to items in the group that have Analog signals.

OPC Server Group refresh Time definition from OPC standard:

The fastest rate at which data changes may be sent to client for items in this group.

Instance:

Instance number is same as driver instance number.

For saving configuration , click on configuration name and save it by right click menu .

💣 pbsSoftLogic OPC Explorer		
File Edit Help		Tags Selected Tag Parameters
OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML	A OPEXML OPEXML OPEXML New Save Open Close Start VSLE OPC Client List View Icon View Explorer Refresh	Image: Contrast of the sec of the s
	pbsModbusSlave_OPCSrvI3	Single Group
ICONICS.SimulatorOPCDA.2	pbsModbusSlave_OPCSrvI4	
Kepware.KEPServerEX.V5	pbsModemMBOPC	
MOXA.SNMPOPC	pbsSoftLogicOPCSrvSimu	
pbsControl_DNP3Slave_OPCServerV1.0	TriangleMicroWorks.0PCDA.1	
obsControl DNP3 NewOPCI1	VBServer	

OPC configuration file will be saved at \psle\OPC directory. This file is same file that is used in OPC client driver configuration.

For saving OPC configuration as OPC driver configuration, at "file" menu, select "Save as Driver File"



Save and close configuration file then run "Save as Driver File..." menu and select Driver path.

You should select same folder that is made by pbssoftlogic when you define OPC Client driver in project setting page.

🎬 pbsSoftLogic OPC Explorer			
File Edit Help		Tags Selected Tag Parameters	
OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXM OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML OPCXM OPCXML OPCXML OPCXML test.xt	L. OPCXML. OPCXML. OPCXML.	OPC Publish Period 1 OPC Server Group Refresh Time 100 OPC Server Group Precent Deadband 0 Instance 1 ✓ Include Time Lable ✓ ✓ Include Tag Type ✓ ✓ Write Values to OPC Server By Changes	Sec mSec 0~100
		OPC R b corr	
ICONICS.SimulatorOPCDA	pbsModbusSlave_OPCSrvI3	Single Bill win32	
CONICS.Simulator0PCDA.2	pbsModbusSlave_OPCSrvI4	IO_Drv	
Kepware.KEPServerEX.V5	pbsModemMBOPC	₩ <mark>57_OPC</mark> ₩ VSLELib	
MOXA.SNMPOPC	pbsSoftLogicOPCSrvSimu	🕀 и VSLESrc 🕀 🎴 WinCeSrc	
pbsControl_DNP3Slave_OPCServerV1.0	TriangleMicroWorks.OPCDA.1		
pbsControl_DNP3_New0PCI1	VBServer	Make New Folder OK	Lancel
pbsControl_DNP3_0PC1	VisionSignageOPCSrvSimu		

It will copy OPC configuration file at driver folder with OPCTags.xml name.

Using OPC Tags in your logic :

- use InputSignal or Outputsignal Elements in your logic
- Right click on Inputsignal or Outputsignal elements
- Select "DRV Signals"
- Select OPC signal from Driver list signals.



- After finish logic , compile logic from "project/compile" menu.
- Transfer configuration file to Controller by "Project/Transfer Configuration" menu.
- Transfer Logic file to controller by "Project/Transfer Logic" menu.
- Restart runtime kernel. (psleWin32RT.exe)

When you transfer Logic and configuration to controller, pbssoftLogic will use following files and change their names as following: (suppose project name is win32)

Win32.lx : it is compiled configuration file will copy to controller and its name changed to logic.cfg

Win32.c11 : it is compiled logic file will copy to controller and its name changed to logic.c11

OPC client Driver runtime specifications:

- Remote Server name: 128 characters
- OPC server name: 256 characters
- OPC Item name: 128 characters
- OPC Server DA 2.0

- Selected OPC Items will read one time and Driver start time, after that OPC server should write Changes by call back to OPC client Driver.

- Maximum Number of OPC Tags for each instance: 1024
- Maximum Number of OPC instance: 8

pbsSDK is Software development kit for developing user defined communication protocols in pbsSoftLogic .

If you want to communicate with devices with none standard communication protocols then you need to develop pbsSoftlogic driver by pbsSDK.

For different targets, you need different tools and compilers:

- WinCE: Visual studio 2005 with installed SDK for your hardware. DLL Module.
- Embedded Linux: Eclipse IDE and tool chain for your hardware. Loadable Library SO Module.
- Win32 : Visual studio 2008/2010 . DLL Module

🔡 pbsSoftLogic New D	Driver	
Driver	pbsSDK 💌	
Name	XBus_10	
Instance	2 -	
	Make Driver	
		li

Open project options in project menu. Define new I/O driver and select pbsSDK from driver list.

Suppose name of driver is XBus_IO and it has instance number 2.

2017

You can define unlimited communication protocols by pbsSDK, but only 8 different instances can work on a controller. Suppose in a project you need following driver configuration:

- XBus_IO Instance = 1
- XBus_IO Instance = 2
- YBus_IO Instance = 3
- YBus_IO Instance = 4
- ZBus_IO Instance = 5

XBus , YBus and ZBus are developed based on pbsSDK interface and all of them should have unique Instance number . Following configuration is not correct:

- XBus_IO Instance = 1
- XBus_IO Instance = 2
- YBus_IO Instance = 1
- YBus_IO Instance = 2
- ZBus_IO Instance = 1

Click on "Make Driver" button. pbsSoftlogic will make new directory with XBus_IO in your project and will make two configuration files .

- Options.xml: you should use this file for passing different parameters to your C DLL module.
- pbsSDKTags.xml: will use for defining communications tags for using in your logic.

All Tags has same double type in pbsSoftLogic kernel.

Options.xml

```
l<Options>
     <Version>1.0.0</Version>
     <Node>
          <Name>DriverDirName</Name>
          <Desc>Driver Directory name Inside Controller</Desc>
          <Value>pbsSDK1</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
          <Name>DriverLibName</Name>
          <Desc>Name of Driver Library inside controller</Desc>
          <Value>pbsSDKLib1</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
          <Name>Instance</Name>
          <Desc>Instance</Desc>
          <Value>2</Value>
     </Node>
     <Param Name="Param1" Desc="Param1" Value="1" />
     <Param Name="Param2" Desc="Param2" Value="2" />
     <Param Name="Param3" Desc="Param3" Value="3" />
     <Param Name="Param4" Desc="Param4" Value="4" />
     <Param Name="Param5" Desc="Param5" Value="5" />
</Options>
```

DriverDirName, DriverLibName and Instance are not optional and all of them must be in options.xml file.

DriverDirName : Name of Directory inside controller . All pbssoftLogic drivers are located at \drvlib\ directory.

🔒 drvlib							
🕞 🔵 🗸 🔸 Computer + Windows7_OS (C:) + PSLERT + drvlib + 🛛 🔸							
File Edit View Tools Help							
Organize 👻 Include in library 👻	Share with $~ullet$	Burn New folder					
🚖 Favorites	鷆 dnpsi1] msi1					
📃 Desktop	鷆 dnpsi2] msi2					
🐔 SkyDrive	鷆 dnpsi3] msi3					
🔹 iCloud Photos] dnpsi4] msi4					
Downloads	📔 iecsi 1	遇 opcci1					
🔠 Recent Places	iecsi2	opcci2					
	iecsi3	opcci3					
	iecsi4	opcci4					
Documents	骗 mmi 1	opcci5					
	nmi2	pcci6					
	🔟 mmi3	Depcci7					
	🔟 mmi4	Depcci8					
🖳 Computer	🔟 mmi5	bsSDKi1					
🏭 Windows7_OS (C:)	nmi6	bsSDKi2					
👝 Local Disk (E:)	mmi7						
🙆 CD Drive (F:)	 						
😽 Lenovo_Recovery (Q:) 🛛 🔤	11110						

Dnpsi{n} = dnp3 slave driver for instance number n

iecsi{n} = iec870-5-101/104 slave driver for instance number n

- mmi{n} = modbus master driver for instance number n
- msi{n} = modbus slave driver for instance number n
- opcci{n} =OPC client driver for instance number n

For pbsSDK driver you can use any name and set name in DriverDirName Parameter. Without I and {n}

Suppose you will name XBus_IO Driver directory as XBus : DriverDirName = XBus

Then you should make a directory inside \drvlib\ with XBusi1 for instance 1.

DriverLibName: name of library inside \drvlib\XBusi1\ directory . Suppose your DLL name is XBUS.dll then you should change its name to XBusi1.dll and copy it inside \drvlib\XBusi1

For instance 3 you need following directory and library name:

\drvlib\xbusi3\xbusi3.dll

Instance: Driver instance number.

Param Tags are used for passing parameters to your driver. You can define any number of parameters and its format is under you control. pbsSoftLogic will pass all these parameters as string to runtime kernel and to your driver. So you can consider any format for parameters and their value.

Suppose XBus driver wants to communicate with two Devices (xbus is master and devices are slave) through RS485 and each device has unique ID.

You can set Parameters as following:

```
<Param Name="ComPort" Desc="Serial Communication Port Number " Value="1"/>
<Param Name="BaudRate" Desc="Communication BaudARte" Value="19200"/>
<Param Name="Mode" Desc="R$232-R$485-R$422" Value="R$485"/>
<Param Name="Parity" Desc="Even-Odd-None" Value="None"/>
<Param Name="ScanTime" Desc="Scan Time msec" Value="100"/>
<Param Name="Device1.System.ID" Desc="Device1.ID" Value="1"/>
<Param Name="Device1.Block1.Type" Desc="Device1.Block1.Type" Value="DI"/>
<Param Name="Device1.Block1.StartAdd" Desc="Device1.Block1.Startadd" Value="0"/>
<Param Name="Device1.Block1.Channels" Desc="Device1.Block1.Channels" Value="64"/>
<Param Name="Device1.Block2.Type" Desc="Device1.Block2.Type" Value="AI"/>
<Param Name="Devicel.Block2.StartAdd" Desc="Devicel.Block2.Startadd" Value="0"/>
<Param Name="Device1.Block2.Channels" Desc="Device1.Block2.Channels" Value="16"/>
<Param Name="Device2.System.ID" Desc="Device2.ID" Value="2"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block1.Type" Desc="Device2.Block1.Type" Value="DO"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block1.StartAdd" Desc="Device2.Block1.Startadd" Value="0"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block1.Channels" Desc="Device2.Block1.Channels" Value="64"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block2.Type" Desc="Device2.Block2.Type" Value="AO"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block2.StartAdd" Desc="Device2.Block2.Startadd" Value="0"/>
<Param Name="Device2.Block2.Channels" Desc="Device2.Block2.Channels" Value="16"/>
```

pbsSoftLogic runtime kernel inside controller will pass all parameters with their value as string to user defined communication driver before initializing driver .

so you can easily detect communication parameters and device specifications insider your deriver.

You can find sample driver code for above configuration in \psbssoftlogic\sdk directory.

pbsSDKtags.xml

You should define driver Tags in this file. As an example look at following tag definition:

```
<Version>1.0.0</Version>
<Tag Name="Device1.Block1.Tag1" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="Device1.Block1.Tag2" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="Device1.Block1.Tag3" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="Device1.Block1.Tag4" Init="0" Address="4" />
<Tag Name="Device2.Block1.Tag5" Init="0" Address="5" />
<Tag Name="Device2.Block1.Tag6" Init="0" Address="6" />
<Tag Name="Device2.Block2.Tag7" Init="0" Address="7" />
<Tag Name="Device2.Block2.Tag8" Init="0" Address="8" />
```

Name format is under your control and you can select any format for tag name.

Address is Tag address and its type is int .

Init is Tag Init Value and its type is double.

You can define maximum 1024 Tags for each instance.

Driver C Interface for win32 and WinCE: for win32 and WinCE you need to make DLL module with following interface:

1 - pbsSoftlogic runtime kernel will pass all parameters by pvsSetParamValueByName to your DLL Module .

2 – Driver tags will add to DLL module by pbsAddTag Function. This function will return Tag handle that runtime kernel will use it for Read/Write operation.

3 - Kernel will call pbsInit() function .

4 – Kernel will read /Write Tags in each Logic circle by pbsReadTag and pbsWriteTag functions.

You can find sample code for Win32 /WinCE and Linuc kernel at \pbssoftlogic\SDK directory.

<u>15 – IEC870-5-103 Master Driver Configuration.</u>

pbsSoftlogic version 1.6.5 supports IEC870-5-103 master protocol for communication with protection relays .

Up to 8 networks can be configured for a controller to communicate with different protection relays.



For each network, you can define up to 1024 IEC tags.

Defining IEC870-5-103 master driver in pbsSoftLogic :

- open project option page
- right click on Driver list and select IEC103Master Driver

Driver		
Name	ModbusMaster ModbusSlave DNP3Slave IEC8705Slave	
Instance	IEC103Master OPCClient LOCAL_IO pbsSDK v	
	Make Driver	

- Write unique driver name and select Instance. Instance number is between 1 and 8 and shows IEC103 Network number.
- Click on make driver button.
- pbsSoftLogic will make default configuration files at driver directory for current project .
 - o options.xml communication parameters settings
 - o IEC103Devices.xml IEC103 slave device configuration and Tags

Options.xml file content:

```
<Options>
     <Node>
         <Name>COMPort</Name>
         <Desc>Serial Port for Communication 1,2,3,4,5,.../Desc>
         <Value>3</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
         <Name>BaudRate</Name>
         <Desc>9600,19200,36400,52700,115200</Desc>
         <Value>9600</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
         <Name>DataBit</Name>
         <Desc>7,8</Desc>
         <Value>8</Value>
    </Node>
     <Node>
         <Name>StopBit</Name>
         <Desc>1,2</Desc>
         <Value>1</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
         <Name>Parity</Name>
         <Desc>None,Even,Odd</Desc>
         <Value>Even</Value>
     </Node>
     <Node>
         <Name>Instance</Name>
         <Desc>Instance</Desc>
         <Value>1</Value>
     </Node>
</Options>
```

IEC103Devices.xml file content

<devices></devices>
<device address="8" commtimeoutsecsp="15" name="Relay8" pollperiod="300" resetlinkfc="0" sendgiperiod="600"></device>
<iec103tags></iec103tags>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="1" name="TimeTagMsg1" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="2" name="TimeTagMsg2" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="3" name="TimeTagMsg3" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="4" name="TimeTagMsg4" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="5" name="TimeTagMsg5" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="6" name="TimeTagMsg6" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="7" name="TimeTagMsg7" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="40" infnum="8" name="TimeTagMsg8" position="0" typeind="1"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="MeasurandI1" position="0" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="Measurand12" position="1" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="MeasurandI3" position="2" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="Measurand14" position="3" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="Measurand15" position="4" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="Measurand16" position="5" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="Measurand17" position="6" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="160" infnum="145" name="MeasurandI8" position="7" typeind="3"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII1" position="0" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII2" position="1" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII3" position="2" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII4" position="3" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII5" position="4" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII6" position="5" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="Measurand117" position="6" typeind="9"></tag>
<tag funtype="134" infnum="146" name="MeasurandII8" position="7" typeind="9"></tag>

For each protection relay on a network, you should define one <Device> Tag.

<Device> Name Attribute: for each Relay in a network, you should consider unique name

<Device> address: Data Link layer and ASDU Address of relay.

<Device> ResetLinkFC : shows which Function code is use for resting communication with relay . 0 or 7

<Device> PollPerid : shows period of sending class1 or class2 request to relay in msec . IEC103 driver is sending one class1 request for reading events and one class2 request for reading analog signals periodically.

<Device> CommTimeoutSecSP : shows after how many sec , driver will reset and reinitialized communication with relay when there is no communication with relay .

<Device>SendGIPeriod : Shows after how many min , IEC103 driver will send GI command to relay .

<IEC103Tags><Tag> Name : Unique name for a tag in a device .

<IEC103Tags><Tag> TypeInd :

- TYPE IDENTIFICATION 1: Time-tagged message
- TYPE IDENTIFICATION 2: Time-tagged message with relative time
- TYPE IDENTIFICATION 3: Measurands I
- TYPE IDENTIFICATION 9: Measurands II

<IEC103Tags><Tag>Funtype: Function Type for tag. Please refer to relay IEC103 documentation for detail function types.

<IEC103Tags><Tag>InfNum: Information Number for tag. Please refer to relay IEC103 documentation for detail Information Number.

<IEC103Tags><Tag> Position : Position of analog signal in MEASURANDS I and II . Starting from 0.

Sample IEC103 Tags from Siemens 7SK80 Series Relay:

No.	Description	Function	IEC 60870-5-103				Configurable in Matrix			
			Type	Information Number	Compatibility	Data Unit	Position	CFC	Control Display	Default Display
-	Number of TRIPs= (#of TRIPs=)	Statistics	-	-	-	-	-	CFC		
-	Operating hours greater than (OpHour>)	SetPoint(Stat)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC		
601	la (la =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	1	CFC		
602	lb (lb =)	Measurement	160	145	Yes	3	1	CFC		
			134	157	No	9	2			
603	Ic (Ic =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	3	CFC		
604	ln (ln =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	4	CFC		
605	I1 (positive sequence) (I1 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC		
606	I2 (negative sequence) (I2 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC		
621	Va (Va =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	6	CFC		
622	∨b (∨b =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	7	CFC		
623	∨c (∨c =)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	8	CFC		
624	Va-b (Va-b=)	Measurement	160	145	Yes	3	2	CFC		
			134	157	No	9	9			
625	Vb-c (Vb-c=)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	10	CFC		
626	Vc-a (Vc-a=)	Measurement	134	157	No	9	11	CFC		
627	∨N (∨N =)	Measurement	134	118	No	9	1	CFC		

pbssoftLogic Tag definition for some above relay signals :

<Tag Name="Ia" TypeInd="9" FunType="134" InfNum="157" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="Ib" TypeInd="3" FunType="160" InfNum="145" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="Ic" TypeInd="9" FunType="134" InfNum="157" Position="2" />

<Tag Name="Va" TypeInd="9" FunType="134" InfNum="157" Position="5" />

<Tag Name="VN" TypeInd="9" FunType="134" InfNum="118" Position="0" />

Sample IEC103 tags from Siemens 7sk80 series relay:

3.2.1 Automatic reclosure status

ASDU	Function type	Informa- tion number	Name	Description	Obj Adr.
1	40	1	>79 ON	>79 ON; Automatic reclosure ON; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2701
1	40	2	>79 OFF	>79 OFF; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2702
1	40	3	> BLOCK 79	>BLOCK 79; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2703
2	40	15	>Start 79 Gnd	>Start 79 Ground programm; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2715
2	40	16	>Start 79 Ph	>Start 79 Phase programm; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2716
1	40	20	>Enable ANSI#-2	>Enable 50/67-(N)-2 (override 79 blk); ON = 1, OFF = 0	2720
1	40	30	>CB Ready	>Circuit breaker READY for reclosing; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2730
1	40	81	79 OFF	79 Auto recloser is switched OFF; ON = 1, OFF = 0	
2	40	85	79 DynBlock	79 – Auto-reclose is dynamically BLOCKED; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2785
1	40	101	79 in progress	79 – in progress; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2801
1	40	162	79 Successful	79 – cycle successful; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2862
2	40	163	79 Lockout	79 – Lockout; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2863
2	40	180	79 L_N Sequence	79-A/R single phase reclosing sequence; Program earthfault is running = 1, Program is deactivated = 0	2878
2	40	181	79 L-L Sequence	79-A/R multi-phase reclosing sequence; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2879
1	160	16	79 ON	79 Auto recloser is switched ON; ON = 1, OFF = 0	2782
1	160	128	79 Close	79 – Close command; ON = 1	2851

pbssoftLogic Tag definition for some above relay signals :

<Tag Name="79_ON" TypeInd="1" FunType="40" InfNum="1" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="79_OFF" TypeInd="1" FunType="40" InfNum="2" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="79_Block" TypeInd="1" FunType="40" InfNum="3" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="79_Start_Gn" TypeInd="2" FunType="40" InfNum="15" Position="0" />

<Tag Name="79_Successful" TypeInd="1" FunType="40" InfNum="162" Position="0" />

IEC103 master driver runtime operation:

When IEC103 master driver starts, it will do following sequence:

- send INIT command to relay (FC = 0 or FC = 7)
- Sending Class1 request until getting Identification message ASDU = 5, COT = resetCU or ResetFCB
- Send Time Synchronization command to relay TYPE ID = 6, COT = 8
- Send GI Command
- Sending Class1 Request until getting ASDU = 8 , COT = End of GI
- Send Class 2 for reading analog signals
- Send Class 1 for reading Events
- Send Class 2 for reading analog signals
- Send Class 1 for reading Events
- If it is time for sending GI command , send GI command
- If there is no communication from relay side after COMMTimeOutSecSP Sec , make relay offline and try to initialize relay and repeat above sequence

Note : In current version of IEC103 master driver , Sending Set points and commands are not supported. So you can use IEC103 driver just for reading events and analog signals for monitoring purpose from relay.

16 – GSP Client Driver Configuration

User should know GSP protocol concepts for proper using of GSP Driver. For detail Information about GSP protocol please refer to GSP specification documentation. <u>http://pbscontrol.com/pdf/gsp_spec.pdf</u>

GSP (GPRS/3G for SCADA Projects) protocol is developed for SCADA systems which has following specification :

- There is no stable communication media between RTUs and Master SCADA.
- RTU has dynamic IP address.
- There is only one Valid and static IP address for master SCADA.
- Time Synchronization is required between master SCADA and RTUS.
- Local Data buffering in RTU is required when Communication is offline and sending logged data to SCADA master after establishing connection.
- Number of total I/O for transition between RTU and Master SCADA is not more than 600 Tags
- There are many RTUs in Project. GSP is designed for SCADA with huge number of RTUs.
- Target project for GSP is power and gas distribution SCADA.
- RTU has low Resources (No need for powerful CPU and too much RAM)

GSP Operation

3-GSP Master OPC Server check is there any command for RTU If yes send command on same session with Current Master Time to RTU If there is no command only send current master Time for time sync to RTU

 4- RTU check is there any command in the frame , if yes update output tags If not sync RTU time with master
 5 - disconnect connection for next transition

6 – if GSP frame is for logged file (when RTU is offline) , delete log file .



IRAN CELL , HAMRAHE AVL , RITEL GSP Protocol Over GPRS/3G Network

ADAM-3600

8 AI 8 DI 4 DO Any type of SIM Card with enabled GPRS/3G Dynamic IP address 2 – GSP Master OPC get frame and Save data into SQL Server by frame time And update OPC tags





GSP OPC Server MS SQL Server pbsHMI Fix and valid IP address Define a new Driver for your project and select GSPClient Driver.

🖳 pbsSoftLogic Nev	v Driver		-	×
Driver	GSPClient	•		
Name	GSP1			
Instance	1			
	Make Driver			
				4

Select a unique name for driver. Click on make driver. pbsSoftLogic will make default configuration for you . pbsSoftLogic will make two configuration file in driver directory .



Options file:

MasterIPAddress : Master IP address for sending GSP frame to SCADA server . We developed Free GSP OPC Server for master SCADA which you need to install it at master.

RTUID : Each RTU should has unique Numeric ID (1, 2, 3, ..) for communication with master SCADA . Maximum ID can be 65535.

TCPPort : TCP Communication port . It should be same value for all RTUs and Master OPC server. You need to unblock this port number in your network for proper communication. Please refer to your IT team to assign one TCP port for your project.

SendGSPPeriod : RTU will send data based on this time . If value is less than 60 , it will send every n sec , but if it is more than 60 , it will send exactly on Every n Min . Suppose you set this parameter to 300. Then it will send exactly on following time xx:0 ,xx:5 , xx:10 , xx:15 ,xx:20 ,xx:25 , xx:30 , xx:35 , xx:40 , xx:45 ,xx:50 , xx:55 , xx+1:0,...

SendbyChanges : RTU Will send data when SendByChange SYS tag is triggered to high .

LogPath : if RTU couldn't send GSP frame to master SCADA for 3 times retry , then it will save GSP frame in a local binary file which is located In LogPath . For example /home/gspdata/

Every time communication established to master SCADA, GSP will send all saved file to Master OPC Server. This Directory should be created in RTU.

OfflineSec : if RTU couldn't communicate with master SCADA in OfflineSec , then CommOnline Signal will change to 0 . When RTU has connection with Master SCADA CommOnline has value 1 .

You can restart RTU when CommOnline is dropped to 0 especially when GPRS/3G is using for communication with master SCADA.

GSPTags.xml file

pbsSoftLogic supports GSP client driver , so it is like Slave drivers . you need to define Tags and Write input tags and read Output Tags in your logic.

In following figure you can see different types of GSP tags :

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
∃<OPCSrvTags>
      <Version>1.0.0</Version>
      <Tag Name="SendByChange" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="CommOnline" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="1" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="SaveByChange" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="2" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="NumOfLogFiles" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="3" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Address="1" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Address="2" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Address="3" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="DITag9" Type="DI" Address="9" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Address="1" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Address="2" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag3" Type="AI" Address="3" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Address="4" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag8" Type="AI" Address="8" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag9" Type="AI" Address="9" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="AITag10" Type="AI" Address="10" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="FITag1" Type="FI" Address="1" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="FITag2" Type="FI" Address="2" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="FITag3" Type="FI" Address="3" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="FITag4" Type="FI" Address="4" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="LITag1" Type="LI" Address="1" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="LITag2" Type="LI" Address="2" Init="0" Log="0" />
      <Tag Name="LITag3" Type="LI" Address="3" Init="0" Log="0" />
```

First four tags are system tags. Please do not change name, type and address.
SendByChange : When Change from 0 to 1 in your logic , GSP Driver provide GSP frame and start to send to server .

CommOnLine : When GSP Driver is sending Frames to Master and getting answer from master , CommOnLine is set to 1 . If OfflineSec is passed and GSP driver couldn't send any frame to master , CommOnline will change to 0 .

SaveByChange : When Change from 0 to 1 in logic , GSP Driver is reading current value of GSP Tags and save them in RTU Flash for sending to Master based on scheduling that is set for driver . SaveByChange only save data as back fill file and not start communicating with master.

NumOfLogFiles : shows number of Back fill Files in RTU . You can send this value to Master and use it in Modem Off/ON Logic . Suppose when number of Back Fill files are more than 20, then make 3G Modem On until all Back fill files are transferred to Master .

There are following Tag types in GSP:

- DI = Digital Input
- AI = Analog Input (2 byte Signed)
- FI = Float Input (4 Bytes)
- LI = Long Input (4 Bytes Signed)
- ULI = Unsigned long (4 Bytes Unsigned)
- DO = Digital Output
- AO = Analog Output (2 Bytes, Signed)

Each Tag Type has an address which is start from 1 and end with 64. So you can define maximum 64 tags from each type. Please notice that GSP is designed for distribution SCADA projects which has a lot of RTU but with small number of signals for communications.

Log: if you set Log to 1, last value of Signal will log to RTU flash (Persistent Tag) .

GSP Operation: when Driver detects Communication time, it will first connect to Master SCADA. If RTU can connect, it will send all tags to master by GSP frame format. When Master OPC server got frame, it will send server time and check is operator forced any Do or AO signals? If there is Forced Output signal, Master Will sends Time and DO and AO commands to RTU. If there is no any Output command, Master is only send Time for synchronization between Master and RTU.

When RTU received correct answer, it will close connection with master.

Because each transaction starts from RTU, So we don't need Fix IP address in RTU. Only RTU ID is enough.

Configuration of Sample system based on 3G Network

- Suppose you are using APN for SCADA Communication
- In master SCADA you have 3G Modem Like MOXA Oncell3151.
- There are 3 pbs2008RTU at site and need to communicate with Master SCADA by GSP Protocol .
 As following Diagram



- -
- Suppose you are using TCP port number 18000 for GSP Communication . Set GSP Parameter "TCPPort" to 18000
- When Setting GSP Driver parameter , you need to set APN IP of MOXA 3G Modem for each RTU as "MasterIPAddress" parameter .
- Give unique name for each RTU in "RTUID" parameter.
- In MOXA OnCel3151 enable DHCP Server functionality.

IP configuration	Static 🔹
IP address	192.168.127.254
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	
WINS function	Enable
WINS server	
LAN speed	Auto 💌
DHCP Server Configuration	
DHCP server	Enable Oisable
DNS relay	Enable Oisable
Start IP address	
Maximum dynamic users	2
Client lease time	1 (1~10 days)
Static IP mapping	Enable Initial Enable

- Set DHCP Server , Start IP Address and Maximum dynamic Users .
- Enable Static IP mapping and Configure Modem to give always static IP address Like 192.168.1.100 to SCADA Server .
- Define port forwarding in MOXA Modem , forward all TCP frames that is coming from APN with port Number 18000 will map to SCADA Server (IP = 192.168.1.100) by same port 18000 .
- Download and install GSP Master OPC Server from <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u> on SCADA Server .
- When you configure GSP OPC Server set IP address of Server in "MasterIPAddress" parameter(192.168.1.100) and set "TCPIPPort" to 18000.

<u>**17 – S7 Communication Driver Configuration**.</u>

pbsSoftLogic supports Siemens S7-Communication protocol for Read/Write Tags from/To all S7 Series PLCs .

pbssoftLogic supports Client side for S7-Communication protocol .

S7-communication works on TCP connection and your Siemens PLC should have IP address.

S7-Connect driver is not working with MAC ID of PLC.



Siemens S7 PLC 1200, 300, 400 Series

Defining S7 Client in pbsSoftLogic :

- Define a new deriver and select S7ConnectClient

🔛 pbsSoftLogic New Dr	river	
Driver	S7ConnectClient	
Name	S7Drv	
Instance	1	
	Make Driver	
		1

Select a unique name for driver and select Driver Instance.

If you want to connect to more than one S7 PLC, define a new S7ConnectClient for each PLC. Click on Make Driver, pbsSoftLogic will make a new directory (Driver name) and make default configuration file there.

You need to enable S7communication protocol on your PLC. pbsSoftLogic S7 Driver can read/write following type of information from S7 Series PLCs:

- Data Block
- Process Input / Output
- Memory

For defining a new S7 Driver for your project, in new Driver Page select s7ConnectClient Driver.

🖳 pbsSoftLogic New	魓 pbsSoftLogic New Driver				
Driver	S7ConnectClient 💌]			
Name	S7Drv				
Instance	1 •				
	Make Driver				
				1	

Select a unique name for driver and select Instance. When you have more than one PLC you need to define one S7Connect Driver for each PLC with different instance number. You can connect maximum 8 PLC to pbsSoftLogic based RTU.

When you make a new driver, pbsSoftlogic will make default configuration files in your project.



Options.xml file:

<optio< th=""><th>ons></th></optio<>	ons>
-	<node></node>
	<name>PLCIP</name>
	<pre><desc>PLC IP address</desc></pre>
	<value>192.168.10.81</value>
-	<node></node>
	<name>Rack</name>
	<pre><desc>PLC Rack</desc></pre>
	<value>0</value>
-	<node></node>
	<name>Slot</name>
	<desc>PLC Slot</desc>
	<value>1</value>
-	
-	<node></node>
	<name>BlockScanTime</name>
	<pre><desc>BlockScanTime(ms)</desc></pre>
	<value>50</value>
-	<node></node>
	<name>Instance</name>
	<desc>Instance</desc>
	<value>1</value>
-	
<th>ions></th>	ions>

PLCIP: IP address of S7 PLC

RACK, Slot: you need to find these numbers from your PLC Configuration application.

	Rack	Slot	
S7 300 CPU	0	2	Always
S7 400 CPU	Not	fixed	Follow the hardware configuration.
WinAC CPU	Not fixed		Follow the hardware configuration.
S7 1200 CPU 0 0		0	Or 0, 1
S7 1500 CPU 0		0	Or 0, 1
CP 343 0		0	Or follow Hardware configuration.
CP 443 Not fixed		fixed	Follow the hardware configuration.
WinAC IE	0	0	Or follow Hardware configuration.

BlockScanTime: Scan time of reading/Writing to PLC In millisecond

S7Tags.xml file:

You need to define S7 Tags in this file. pbsSoftlogic will define for you all different supported blocks as sample for you when you define a new driver .

SYS block:

This block has 4 Tags: Online and ErrorNum is not used in driver.

ReadNum : Shows number of Read Operation from PLC (from 0 to 32000)

WriteNum: Shows number of Write Operation to PLC (from 0 to 32000)

You need to always check Read or Write Number In your logic. If for any reason RTU lost connection with PLC these number will not changed. And if you detect for example for 5 Sec these numbers are not changed, you will find that PLC connection is Offline and need to restart RTU.

S7Driver can only read/Write in byte format to S7 PLC.

You can define maximum 32 Blocks and in each block 64 Bytes can be read/Write. But total number of tags should not be more than 1024.

DBR Block:

DBR is using for reading S7 PLC Data Blocks.

DBNum = S7 Data Block Number

Start = Start Byte from Block

Channels: Number of Bytes to be read

In above sample RTU is reading 8 bytes from beginning of Block from DB Number 1.

DBW Block:

DBW Block is using for writing to S7 PLC Data blocks.

DBNum = S7 Data Block Number

Start = Start Byte from Block

Channels: Number of Bytes to be writes

In above sample RTU is Writing 8 bytes from beginning of Block from DB Number 2.

PI Block: process input

PI Block will use for reading PLC Input Process Data. Suppose you map 32 digital Inputs and 4 Analog input channels in PLC Process Input Area from Address 10 to 22. Then you can read these channels by following PI block definition:

```
<Block Name="Block3" Type="PI" DBNum="0" Start="10" Channels="12">
     <S7Tags>
          <Tag Name="PI 0" Address="0" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 1" Address="1" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 2" Address="2" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 3" Address="3" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 4" Address="4" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 5" Address="5" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 6" Address="6" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 7" Address="7" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 8" Address="8" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 9" Address="9" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 10" Address="10" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="PI 11" Address="11" Init="0" />
     </S7Tags>
</Block>
```

PI_0, PI_1, PI_2 and PI_3 has value of 32 digital input channel.

PI_4 /PI_5 = Analog input 1

PI_6 /PI_7 = Analog input 2

PI_8 /PI_9 = Analog input 3

PI_10 /PI_11 = Analog input 4

DBNum = Not used for PI Block.

POR, POW: POR = Read Process Output Status, POW = Write process output

```
<Block Name="Block4" Type="POR" DBNum="0" Start="0" Channels="8">
     <S7Tags>
          <Tag Name="POR 0" Address="0" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 1" Address="1" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 2" Address="2" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 3" Address="3" Init="0" />
         <Tag Name="POR 4" Address="4" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 5" Address="5" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 6" Address="6" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POR 7" Address="7" Init="0" />
     </S7Tags>
</Block>
<Block Name="Block5" Type="POW" DBNum="0" Start="0" Channels="8">
     <S7Tags>
          <Tag Name="POW 0" Address="0" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 1" Address="1" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 2" Address="2" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 3" Address="3" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 4" Address="4" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 5" Address="5" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW 6" Address="6" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="POW_7" Address="7" Init="0" />
     </S7Tags>
</Block>
```

POR Block will use for reading PLC Output Process Data.

POW Block will use for Writing PLC Output Process Data.

DBNum = Not used for POR, POW Blocks.

Start = Start Address of Process output

Channels: Number of Bytes to Write/Read

In above example RTU is reading Output process area of PLC from address 0 for 8 bytes by Block4 and will write on same area by Block5.

MBR , MBW Blocks :MBR = Read memory Area , MBW = Write memory Area

```
<Block Name="Block6" Type="MBR" DBNum="0" Start="0" Channels="8">
     <S7Tags>
          <Tag Name="MBR 0" Address="0" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 1" Address="1" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 2" Address="2" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 3" Address="3" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 4" Address="4" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 5" Address="5" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 6" Address="6" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBR 7" Address="7" Init="0" />
     </S7Tags>
</Block>
<Block Name="Block7" Type="MBW" DBNum="0" Start="0" Channels="8">
     <S7Tags>
          <Tag Name="MBW 0" Address="0" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 1" Address="1" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 2" Address="2" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 3" Address="3" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 4" Address="4" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 5" Address="5" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 6" Address="6" Init="0" />
          <Tag Name="MBW 7" Address="7" Init="0" />
     </S7Tags>
</Block>
```

MBR Block will use for reading PLC memory Area.

PBW Block will use for Writing PLC memory area.

DBNum = Not used for POR, POW Blocks.

Start = Start Address of Memory area

Channels: Number of Bytes to Write/Read

In above example RTU is reading Memory area of PLC from address 0 for 8 bytes by Block6 and will write on same area by Block7.

pbsSoftLogic is used Snap7 project for communication with S7PLC. Please refer to http://snap7.sourceforge.net/



In above example RTU is checking PLC Connection status by watching ReadNum parameter. WDT function (in Process Group) it will watch S input, if S is changing in less than TO Sec, It will keep Q to 0. But if S is not changed in TO sec, Q will change to 1.

In About Example WDT.Q Output is connected to RTU Reset Signal. It means that if RTU couldn't read Data from PLC in 5 Sec, RTU will restart Automatic for a new PLC connection.



In above example One byte of PI Block is converted to 8 Digital Input Signal (Internal Variable = VAR) to be used in Logic.



In above example 8 Internal Variable (DO0 to Do 7) is packed as one byte and written to POW_0 byte.

18 – SQLite Configuration, RTU local data Archiving and Automatic synchronization with MS SQL Server

pbsSoftLogic supports SQLite Driver for RTU local data archiving . For detail information about SQLite please refer to <u>https://www.sqlite.org/</u> you can synchronize SQLite in RTU with MS SQL Server in Control room automatically with help of this driver.

🔜 pbsSoftLogic Ne	w Driver	_	×
Driver	SQLite	·	
Name	SQLDrv		
	Make Driver		
			4

For adding SQLite to you project , use SQLite Driver to add to project Driver list .

You can define one instance of SQLite driver to project.

In pbsSoftLogic Directory you can see sqlite directory with following contents :

> This PC > Windows7_OS (C:) > pbsControl > PSLE > Sqlite

Name	Date modified
📄 sqliteprj.sqbpro	12/1/2015 9:37 AM
🗟 sqllog.db	11/29/2015 5:26 PM
📄 SQLQuery6.sql	12/18/2015 3:53 AM

You need to transfer sqllog.db file to RTU by Filezilla. You can copy it in SD card of RTU .

For ADAM-3600 RTU External SD card path is /media/mmcblk1p1

When you make driver, pbsSoftLogic will make default configuration for you in driver directory.

options.xml

📔 SQLiteTags.xml

Options.xml file:

```
<Node>
         <Name>SQLSyncUrl</Name>
        <Desc>Web Service Path in Master SCADA for synchronization of Sqlite and RDBMS in Master SCADA/Desc>
        <Value />
   </Node>
   <Node>
         <Name>RTUName</Name>
        <Desc>UniqueRTUName</Desc>
        <Value>RTU1</Value>
   </Node>
   <Node>
        <Name>OfflinePath</Name>
        <Desc>Save Data in this path when couldnt syncronized with master SCADA </Desc>
        <Value>/home/sqlsynclog/</Value>
   </Node>
   <Node>
        <Name>OfflinePath2</Name>
        <Desc>Save Data in this path when couldnt syncronized with master SCADA2 </Desc>
        <Value>/home/sqlsynclog2/</Value>
   </Node>
   <Node>
        <Name>LogCyclicAtMin</Name>
        <Desc>Log Data exactly at each 1 Min</Desc>
        <Value>1</Value>
   </Node>
   <Node>
        <Name>LogChanges</Name>
         <Desc>Log Signal when its value changes</Desc>
        <Value>0</Value>
   </Node>
   <Node>
        <Name>SOLDatabase</Name>
        <Desc>Path and Name of SQLite Database</Desc>
        <Value>/home/sqldb/sqllog.db</Value>
   </Node>
    <Node>
    <Name>SQLServerName</Name>
    <Desc>Name or IP address of SQL server in master scada for direct insertion of data </Desc>
    <Value>192.168.1.100</Value>
</Node>
<Node>
    <Name>SQLServerName2</Name>
    <Desc>Name or IP address of Second SQL server in master scada2 for direct insertion of data </Desc>
    <Value>192.168.1.101</Value>
</Node>
<Node>
    <Name>SQLServerUser</Name>
    <Desc>User Name for SQL Server in master scada for direct insertion of data </Desc>
    <Value>sqlite</Value>
</Node>
<Node>
    <Name>SQLServerPassword</Name>
    <Desc>Password for SQL Server in master scada for direct insertion of data </Desc>
    <Value>psle</Value>
</Node>
<Node>
    <Name>SOLServerDBName</Name>
    <Desc>Database Name in SQL Server in master scada for direct insertion of data </Desc>
    <Value>pbsHMI</Value>
</Node>
<Node>
    <Name>SQLiteRTULogEnable</Name>
    desc>1 = Data Will log to SQLite File inside RTU , 0 = Data is not log to SQLite inside RTU and only will send data to Master SCADA 
    <Value>1</Value>
</Node>
```

SQLSyncUrl : you can synchronize data by Master SCADA Database by two solution :

- Using Web Service to use any type of DBMS in Control room
- Direct Synchronization with MS SQL Server

When SQLSyncUrl is blank , Web service Method is disabled .

RTUName : Each RTU in the Network should has unique Name for archiving data in control room . RTU name is also used to archive data in Control Room Database directly in pbsHMI database format.

When you are using pbsHMI in Control room , each tag has a prefix in pbsHMI . Suppose your tag name in RTU is Tag1 and in pbsHMI with modbus TCP driver its name is ModbusTags.Device1.Tag1 . Then you need to use ModbusTags.Device1 as RTUName option . When SQLite driver is sending data to Control room , it will use {RTUName}+"."+{TagName } as signal name . So pbsHMi can easily use data that is send by SQLite driver for backfilling and reporting . It is not affect Instant data value in pbsHMI because SQLite Driver is directly archive data in Database of pbsHMI .

OfflinePath : when RTU is offline and there is no communication with master SCADA to synchronize data between RTU and SQL Server in Control room , RTU will archive Data in this Path . To be sure that Path is exist in RTU . Suppose you will set this path to /home/data then data directory must be in home directory for proper operation of driver.

OfflinePath2 : SQLite driver can send data to two master SCADA in the same time . This Path is for second Control room. Operation is same as OfflinePath

LogCyclicAtMin : Will log data exactly at every LogCyclicAtMin . Suppose you set this value to 5 then SQLite driver will log data at xx:00 , xx:05 , xx:10 , xx:15,xx:20,xx:25,xx:30,xx:35,xx:40,xx:45,xx:50,xx:55,...

This data logging is not related to RTU is offline with master SCADA or it is online.

SQLDatabase : full path of sqlite database . Like /media/mmcblk1p1/sqllog.db

Logchanges : not used .

SQLServerName : IP address of SQL Server in Control room .

SQLServerName2 : IP address of second SQL Server in Control room . If blank disable.

SQLServerUser : User name of MS SQL server in control room .

SQLServerPassword: Password of MS SQL server in control room.

Please notice that If you are using two MS SQL Server to synchronize data , both should has same user name and password for proper operation of SQLite driver .

SQLServerDBName : Database name in SQL Server . you need to use pbsHMI database in control room .

SQLiteRTULogEnable : if set to 1, Data will archive in RTU in SQLite format . If set to 0, Data is only send to SQL Server in Control room and SQLite is not used in RTU . But Backfilling is working without problem in this Mode.

You can use pbsSoftLogic SQLite Editor to set all above parameters . for using SQLite Editor , in Driver List , Right Click and select Edit .

ite Configuration f	Path				
PiP2012\pbsSoftL	ogic\PSLE\VSLE\	SqlTest\SqlTest\SQL	.1		
ns Tags					
	ogging Enable	LagCuelia	1		
	oyyiny chable	Logcyclic	· min		
SQLSyncUrl					
RTUName	RTU1				
SQLite Database	Path and Name	/home/sqldb/sqllog.c	db		
- MS SOL Server	Ontions				
MS SQLServe	rDBName	pbsHMI			
MS SQLServe	erUser	sqlite			
MS SQLServe	erPassword	psle			
MS SQL Multi S	erver Options				
OfflinePath	/home/sqlsyncla	g/	OfflinePath2	/home/sqlsynclog2/	
SQLServerIP	192.168.1.100		SQLServerIP2	192.168.1.101	

For saving configuration, right click on any point in SQLite Editor form and select Save menu.

SQLiteTags.xml: you can define Tags in this file. Only you need to define tag name. You can define maximum 1024 Tags for SQlite Driver.

```
<Version>1.0.0</Version>
     <Tag Name="Signal 1" />
      <Tag Name="Signal 2" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 3" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 4" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 5" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 6" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 7" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 8" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 9" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 10" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 11" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 12" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 13" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 14" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 15" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 16" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 17" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 18" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 19" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 20" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 21" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 22" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 23" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 24" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 25" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 26" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 27" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 28" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 29" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 30" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 31" />
     <Tag Name="Signal 32" />
-</OPCSrvTags>
```



You should write all above signals in your logic. Like following sample:

At each cycle, logic will write Sqlite Signals value to Driver. Driver has internal memory for save all SQLite signals. When it is time for logging, driver will read all internal memory and save them on the SQLite database with current time value for all signals. SQlite driver is not buffering all signal changes and only will save signals vale at logging time.

There are many free SQLite browser and management utility in the market.

You can use following as sample:

SQLite DB Browser : <u>http://sqlitebrowser.org/</u>

SQLite Studio : <u>http://sqlitestudio.pl/</u>

SQLite Expert : <u>http://www.sqliteexpert.com/</u>

Database structure:

Sqllog.db has two main tables:

- TagIndex
- TagData

TagIndex Table Fields:

Index	Name	Declared Type	Туре	Size	Precision	Not Null
> 1	ID	INTEGER	INTEGER	0	0	M
2	TagName	TEXT	TEXT	0	0	×

TagData Table Fields:

	Index	Name	Declared Type	Туре	Size	Precision	Not Null
>	1	ID	INTEGER	INTEGER	0	0	•
	2	TagDT	NUMERIC	NUMERIC	0	0	×
	3	TagValue	REAL	REAL	0	0	•

When Driver wants to insert one record to database , it will do following tasks :

- Check in TagIndex Table , if Tag name is Inserted before it will get Tag ID
- If Tag Name is not inserted into TagIndex , It will insert TagName and will get new TagID
- With TagID , TagValue and TagDT(Data Time) , Driver will insert one record into TagData Table

In other words, TagIndex is Definition of tags (record number is equal to Number of Tags) and TagData is real data archiving in database. TagData will increase based on number of Records in the database.

TagDT is Elapsed Time which is seconds from 1/1/1970.

You can use following view to see readable view from database: (VW view is already in the sqllog.db)

e- 🔒 sqllog	😪 Database 🗊 SQL 🗔 Data 🔣 Design 🖤 DDL
- III TagData - III TagIndex	View name: VW
VW	DDL 🔂 Triggers
	CREATE VIEW [main].[VW] AS
	<pre>1 SELECT TagIndex.TagName, datetime(TagData.TagDT, 'unixepoch', 'localtime') 2 as Time_Stamp, TagData.TagValue 3 FROM TagData INNER JOIN TagIndex ON TagData.ID = TagIndex.ID</pre>

E- 🔒 sqllog	6	b Database	📁 sql 🕻	🖥 Data 🔣 Design	DDL	
- TagData - TagIndex	K		► ₩ ₩	+ - • ×	* *	Refresh
└ <mark>▲</mark> VW		RecNo	TagName	Time_Stamp	TagValue	
	₽		Click he	re to define a filter		
	>	1	Signal 1	2016-04-23 17:24:00	3	
		2	Signal_2	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		3	Signal_3	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		4	Signal_4	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		5	Signal_5	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		6	Signal_6	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		7	Signal_7	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		8	Signal_8	2016-04-23 17:24:00	0	
		9	Signal_1	2016-04-23 17:25:00	6	
		10	Signal_2	2016-04-23 17:25:00	332.641789	
		11	Signal_3	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
		12	Signal_4	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
-		13	Signal_5	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
-		14	Signal_6	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
		15	Signal_7	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
		16	Signal_8	2016-04-23 17:25:00	0	
		17	Signal_1	2016-04-23 17:26:00	9	
		18	Signal_2	2016-04-23 17:26:00	503.707336	
		19	Signal_3	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	
		20	Signal_4	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	
		21	Signal_5	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	
		22	Signal_6	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	
		23	Signal_7	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	
		24	Signal_8	2016-04-23 17:26:00	0	

You can easily transfer sqllog.db to your server in control room and open it by any SQLite browser and analysis stored data.

MS SQL Server setting : you need to define pbsHMI Database in SQL Server at control room and define one User with password to use in SQLite Driver . Please do following steps :

2017

- 1- Make a new database in SQL Server ,name it pbsHMI.
- 2- Use SQL Script that is in SQLite Directory of pbsSoftLogic or use Database directory of pbsHMI
- 3- Run SQLServerData.sql and SQLServerIndex.sql to make data and index tables in pbsHMI Databse
- 4- Run fnDateTimeToFileTime.sql , SqliteTimesynch.sql and SQLiteWrite.sql to make all necessary Stored procure and Scalar functions in pbsHMI Database



- 5- In SQI Server Management studio, Use "Security" item and open "Login" segment.
- 6- Right click in Login and select New Login



6 – In Login Properties page type user name for example "sqlite" and set password .Remove pass policy , expiration and user should change password in next login . you will use this user and password in SQLite driver options .

7 – select pbsHMI as default database .

🚦 Login Properties - sqlite				-		×
Select a page P General	🔄 Script 🔻 🚺 Help					
User Mapping User Mapping Securables Inf Status	Login pame:	Entite 	**	× ×	Sgaro	h
Connection	Map to Credential			\sim		
Server: KAMJ00T4201MSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kamjooT4201kamjoo-T420 Wiew connection properties	Mapped Credentials	Credential	Provider			
Progress						<u>v</u> e
C Ready	Default <u>d</u> atabase:	pbsHMI		\sim		
~4.b*	Default language:	English		\sim		
			0	K	Canc	el

8 – select pbsHMI Database , Select Security and open Users and right click on user to make new user.

File Edit View Debug Tools Window Help
🗄 🚰 🕶 📨 💕 🔚 🍠 🔔 New Query 🛛 📑 📸 🌇
Object Explorer 🔷 🔻 부 🗙
Connect 🕶 🔩 💷 🍸 😰 🎿
😑 🐻 KAMJOOT420\MSSQLSERVER2014 (SQL 🔺
🖃 🚞 Databases
🕀 🚞 System Databases
🕀 🚞 Database Snapshots
🖃 🔰 pbsHMI
🕀 🧰 Database Diagrams
🕀 🧰 Synonyms
🕀 🧾 Programmability
Service Broker
🖶 🛄 Storage
New User
🙇 Filter 🕨
Policies 🕨
Eacets
🕀 🛄 Kole Start PowerShell
H C Asy Reports
E Cer Refresh
🕀 🔝 Symmetric reys
BenortSenver\$M\$SOLSER\/EB201
BeneutServer#MSSQESERVER201

King Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio

9 – use same user that you make for SQL server "sqlite" and redefine it here.

🧻 Database User - New		-		×
Select a page	🕄 Script 🗶 🖪 Help			
😭 General	2 Scubr + 🔝 Helb			
🚰 Owned Schemas				
🚰 Membership	User type:			
Securables	SQL user with login			\sim
Extended Properties				
	User name:			
	sqlite			
	Login name:			
	salite			
	Default schema:			
Connection				
Server: KAMJOOT420\MSSOJ SERVER2				
Connection: kamjooT420\kamjoo-T420				
View connection properties				
Progress				
Ready				
	OK		Cano	el 🛛

10 – Click on ok to define user .

11 - Select properties of pbsHMI Database



12 – select permissions Page and Grant Connect, Execute, Insert, Update, Delete and select functionality to sqlite user. In this stage SQL Server is ready for proper operation with SQLite driver.

	11							
Select a page	🛒 Script 👻 🚺 Help							
Files	Server name:		KAMJ001	(420\MSSQLS	ERVER2014			
Change Tracking Permissions	View server permissions		nhsHMI					
Extended Properties	Users or roles:		period				Search.	
Transaction Log Shipping	Name					Tune		
						llear		2
Connection	Permissions for solite:							
Connection	Permissions for sqlite:							
Connection Server KAMINDT4201MSSDI SERVER2	Permissions for sqlite: Explicit Effective							
Connection Server KAMJ001420\MSSQLSERVER2	Permissions for sqifte: Explicit Effective Permission	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		^
Connection Server KAMJODT420\MSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kamicoT420\kamico-T420	Permissions for sqlite: Explicit Effective Permission Execute	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		^
Connection Server: KAMUOT 420VMSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kampor 1420Vamjoo-T420	Permissions for sqifte: Explicit Effective Permission Execute Insert	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		^
Connection Server KAMU00 T420WASSQLSERVER2 Connection: kamjoo T420Wamjoo T420 View connection properties	Permissions for softe: Explicit Effective Permission Execute Insert References	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		^
Connection Server KAMJ001420\MSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kamio1420\kamioo-1420 View.connection properties	Permissions for softer Explicit Effective Permission Execute Insett References Select	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		
Connection Server: KAMJODT420\MSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kampoT420\kampo-T420 View connection properties View connection properties	Permissions for sqifte: Explicit Effective Permission Execute Inset References Select Show plan	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		
Connection Server: KAMUOT 420WASQLSERVER2 Connection: kamipoT 420VkamipoT 420 View connection properties Progress Ready	Permissions for sqifte: Explicit Effective Permission Execute Inset References Select Show plan Subscribe query no	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		
Connection Server: KAMUDI 420VMSSQLSERVER2 Connection: kamiori 420Vkamioo-T420 View connection properties Progress Ready	Permissions for softe: Explicit Effective Permission Execute Insert References Select Show plan Subscribe query no Take ownership	Grantor		Grant	With Grant	Deny		

13 – To be sure pbsHMI Database collation is not Arabic , Persian , ... and only Latin like SQL_Latin1_General_CP1_CI_AS will communicate with RTU

14 – To be Sure SQL Server Authentication is SQL Server and Windows

🚦 Server Properties - KAMJOO	T420\MSSQLSERVER2014		-		×
Select a page Page General	🖾 Script 👻 🎼 Help				
Connections Connections Connections Contabases Settings Advanced Permissions	Server authentication Vindows Authentication SQL Server and Window Login auditing None Failed logins only Successful logins only Both failed and success Server proxy account Enable server proxy acc Drowa account:	n mode vs Authentication mode ful logins			
Connection	Password	NNNNKKKKK			
Server: KAMJOOT420\MSSQLSERVER2 Connection: sqite View connection properties Progress	Options Enable Common Criteria Enable C2 audit tracing Cross database owners!	compliance nip chaining			
C) Ready					
			OK	Cano	:el

15 – Check in Windows Firewall. TCP Port 1433 should be allowed in both inbound and outbound rules.

16 – Check in Windows Firewall. SQLBrowser.exe utility should be in Allowed programs List .you can find SQLBrowser.exe Path from C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft SQL Server\90\Shared\sqlbrowser.exe

To be sure SQL Server and SQL Server Browser Services are started properly.

17 – Open SQL Server Configuration Utility and open SQLServer Network Configuration.



To be sure Named Pipes and TCP/IP protocols are enabled. You can Make Them Enable by Right Click on each Item and select Enable Option.

Double click on TCP/IP Protocol and select IP Tab.

🙀 SQL Server Configuration Manager (Local)	Protocol Name	Status			
SQL Server Services	Shared Memory	Enabled			
🚊 SQL Server Network Configuration (32bit)	Named Pipes	Enabled			
🗉 💂 SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration (32bit)	TCP/IP	Enabled			
SQL Server Network Configuration			TCP/IP Properties	<u> </u>	×
Protocols for SQLEXPRESS			Protocol IP Addresses		
Protocols for MSSQLSERVER2014					
SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration			TCP Dynamic Ports	0	
😂 Client Protocols			TCP Port		
🖨 Aliases			IP6		
			Active	Yes	
			Enabled	No	
			IP Address	fe80::100:7f:fffe%11	
			TCP Dynamic Ports	0	
			TCP Port		
			IP7		
			Active	Yes	
			Enabled	No	
			IP Address	2002:b937:e2a2::b937:e2a2	
			TCP Dynamic Ports	0	
			TCP Port		
			TCP Dynamic Ports	51538	
			TCP Port	1433	
			Active		
			Indicates whether the selecte	ed IP Address is active.	
	1				
	1		OK	Cancel Apply Help	
	1				_

Scroll Down to IPALL and write TCP Port 1433.

18 – Open property page of main SQL server instance and select Connections.

Object Explorer	Server Properties - WIN-L5	NJDOC7R61\MSSQLSERVER2014	
Connect - 🛃 🛃 = 🝸 👩 🔏	Select a page	Script - 🚯 Help	
WIN-LSNJDOC/R6I/MSSQLSERVER2014 (SQL Ser Databases System Databases	Memory Processors Security	Connections	
Database Snapshots JpsHMI ReportServer\$MSSQLSERVER2014	Connections Database Settings Advanced		
	Permissions	Use query governor to prevent long-running queries	
 		Default connection options:	
Integration Services Catalogs SQL Server Agent		and a security of a security	
		anthmetic abot	<u>•</u>
	Server: WIN-L5NJDOC7R6I\MSSQLSER'	Hemote server connections Image: Allow remote connections to this server Remote query timeout (in seconds, 0 = no timeout);	
	WIN-L5NJDOC7R6I\Administrator	600 🙁	
	Progress	C Configured values C Running values	
4		ОК	ncel

To be sure Allow Remote Connections to this server is checked.

19 – Restart SQL Server Service.

20 - In RTU edit /etc/freetds/freetds.conf file and find global part setting and do following changes :

20 – To be sure that Offline Path, Offline Path2 and SQLite Database are existing inside RTU.

ادا اد سرع ا 0 ع				
SQLSYNCON				
RTUName	GSPT ags. Devic	:e1		
SQLite Database	Path and Name	/home/sqldb/sqllog.db		
MS SQL Serve	Options			
MS SQLServe	erDBName	pbsHMI		
MS SQLServe	erUser	sqlite		
MS SQLServe	erPassword	pri		
MS SQL Multi S	erver Options			
OfflinePath	/home/sqlsyncl	og/	OfflinePath2	/home/sqlsynclog2/

SQLite Driver with SQL Server Automatic synchronization is only work on <u>pbs2008RTU</u>, <u>pbs2010GW</u>, <u>pbs2012GW</u>, <u>ADAM-3600</u> and <u>UNO1252G</u>.

pbsSoftLogic is supporting OPC UA Server functionality for ADAM-3600 and pbs2008RTU .

pbsSoftLogic is using OpenOPCUa (http://www.openopcua.org) technology for implementing OPC UA functionality .

For detail information about OPC-UA please refer to www.opcfoundation.org

For adding OPC UA Server driver to your project from new driver list page, select OPCUaServer Driver:

🖳 pbsSoftLogic Ne	ew Driver	_	×
Deirer			
Driver	OPCUaServer	-	
Name	OPCUAD		
	,		
	Make Driver		
			//

Select a unique name for your driver. You can only define one OPC UA Driver for a project.

Click on Make Driver button, pbsSoftLogic will make default configuration in driver directory.

In Driver directory you can see following files:

📓 ConfigOpenOpcUa.xml 📓 OPCUaTags.xml

- 📔 options.xml
- 📝 pslemodel.xml

📝 pslemodelsub.xml

You need to do configuration for options.xml and OPCUaTags.xml files. Other files are systematic and generated by pbsSoftLogic when you save project settings.

<u>OpenOPCUaCore Server should install on your RTU and running automatic at boot time for proper</u> <u>operation of OPC UA Driver.</u>

Options.xml file :



TCPPort = you need to assign not used TCP port for OPC UA Communication. OPCOpcUa System is using TCP for communication in physical layer. The IANA registered port for "OPC UA /TCP" is 4840.

OPCUaTags.xml file

OPCUA Tags are defined in this file. In following sample file you can see different tag types. You can define maximum 1024 OPC UA Tags.

There are following Tag Types:

- DI = Digital input = Boolean (Read by Client)
- DO = Digital Output = Boolean (Read/Write by Client)
- AI = Analog Input (2 Bytes Signed Read by Client)
- UAI = unsigned Analog Input (2 Bytes unsigned Read by Client)
- AO = Analog Output (2 Bytes Signed Read/Write by Client)
- FI = Float Input (4 Bytes Signed Read by Client)
- FO = Float Output (4 Bytes Signed Read/Write by Client)
- LI = Long Input (4 Bytes Signed Read by Client)
- ULI = unsigned Long Input (4 Bytes unsigned Read by Client)
- DBI = Double Input (8 Bytes Signed Read by Client)
- DBO = Double Output (8 Bytes Signed Read/Write by Client)

```
<OPCSrvTags>
     <Version>1.0.0</Version>
     <Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Init="False" />
     <Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Init="False" />
     <Tag Name="D0Tag1" Type="D0" Init="False" />
     <Tag Name="D0Tag2" Type="D0" Init="False" />
     <Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="UAITag1" Type="UAI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="UAITag2" Type="UAI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="A0Tag1" Type="A0" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="A0Tag2" Type="A0" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="FITag1" Type="FI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="FITag2" Type="FI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="F0Tag1" Type="F0" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="F0Tag2" Type="F0" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="LITag1" Type="LI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="LITag2" Type="LI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="ULITag1" Type="ULI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="ULITag2" Type="ULI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="DBITag1" Type="DBI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="DBITag2" Type="DBI" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="DB0Tag1" Type="DB0" Init="0" />
     <Tag Name="DB0Tag2" Type="DB0" Init="0" />
</OPCSrvTags>
```

You need to write Input Tags (DI , AI , UAI , LI , ULI , FI ,DBI) In logic and read output Tags (DO , AO , FO , DBO)

In following sample, UA2:DOTag1 is connected to FB Input Side (Read) and UA2:DITag1, UA2:AITag1, UA2:FITag1 are connected to FB output side (Write)

2017



When you transfer configuration to RTU, you will see following message that shows OPC UA Systematic files are also transferred to RTU.



Reset RTU when you did modification in OPC UA Tags and configuration .

OPC UA Client Connection:

You can use any OPC UA Browser utility to connect to RTU by OPC UA protocol.

Softing OPC UA client: It is a free OPC UA Browser that you can download from www.softing.com

Create a new session with following parameters:

Session Connect		- 🗆 X
	Session Properties	
図 Remote 週 Manual	Session Name:	Softing OPC UA Client 1
 Recent opc.tcp://192.168.1.110:16664/psleUAServer1 - None opc.tcp://192.168.1.107:16664/psleUAServer1 - None opc.tcp://localhost:16664 - None opc.tcp://localhost:16664/RaspBerryUAServer - None opc.tcp://192.168.1.107:16664 - None 	Endpoint Information Endpoint Url: Security Mode: Security Policy: Message Encoding: Authentication Set	tion opc.tcp://192.168.1.110:16664/psleUAServer1 None * None * Binary *
	User Identity: User Name: Password:	Anonymous *
	 Advanced Endpoir Application Name Application Type Application Uri Product Uri Transport Profile Uri 	nt Information
	Validate Connection	OK Cancel

End Point URL has following format:

opc.tcp://{RTU IP address} :{ OPC UA TCP Port}/psleUAServer1

Example:

opc.tcp://192.168.1.110:16664/psleUAServer1

OPC UA supports different modes for security. OpenOPCUA supports all modes, but in pbsSoftLogic we only support Anonymous (No Security)

OPC UA TCP Port should be defined before for Network and firewall software's for proper communication between client and RTU.

Click on Validate connection, it should be changed to green check mark for correct validation.

Click on OK Button, you should see tag Data types, Objects, as following page:



pbsSoftLogic Tags will be found in Objects\PsleUaTags folder.

By double clicking on a tag, it will be included to subscribe tags, so you can get automatic tags changes in OPC UA Client application.

Softing OPC UA Client - <project name="">* File View Settings Help</project>							-	o ×
∎ ≈ ₽ <mark>₽ № ∎</mark>	= f1 🗷 🔄 🕛 🔅	*			14	- Alt	17	
Project – ‡ ×	Configuration Browse Data Access ×				•	Properties		+ 4 ×
iofting	State Display Name Node Id	Data Type	Value 🔍	Server Timestamp	Source 7			
	gs\FITag1\FITag1 ns=2;i=20	6082 Single	997.049	8:19:36.650 PM	12:00:0	Monitored Items Prope	rties	
IF IF IF = > = + -	s\AlTag1\AlTag1 ns=2;i=20	6034 Int16	1	8:19:31.648 PM	12:00:0	Display Name:	Root\Objects\P	leUaTags\DOTag1\[
Softing OPC UA Client 1 - opc.tcp://192.168.1.110:16	≥ …\DOTag1\DOTag1 ns=2;i=20	6018 Boolean	True	8:19:28.645 PM	12:00:0	Item Id:	2874453319	
Subscription 1						Node Id:	ns=2;i=206018	
Root\Objects\PsleUaTags\FITag1\FITag1						Attribute:	Value	
Root\Objects\PsleUaTags\AlTag1\AlTag1						Sampling Interval (ms):	1000	-
Root\Objects\PsleUaTags\DOTag1\DOTag1						Queue Size:	1	~
						Index Range:		
						Discard Oldest		
						Sampling in Connected State		
						Status:	Reporting	
							Reporting	
						Filter	C	
						Data Change Irigger:	Statusvalue	~
						Deadband Type:	None	¥
						Deadband Value:	0	~
						Read/Write Node		AA 🖍
< >	<				>	Name V	alue	Гуре
Message Log					- ₽ ×	👻 🕐\DOTag1\DOTag1	True	Boolean
Time 👕 Level Message Text 👕	Tra	ace Masks Threa	id ld 👕		^	Value	True	Boolean
8:20:54.592 PM (i) Write operation compl	leted for 1 values(s). C	lientAPI 16	_			StatusCode	Good	StatusCode
8:20:40.747 PM (i) Write operation compl	leted for 1 values(s).	lientAPI 6				SourceTimestamp	1/1/0001 12:00:0	DateTime
8:20:20.653 PM (i) Write operation compl	leted for 1 values(s). C	lientAPI 4				ServerTimestamp	4/23/2016 8:18:3	DateTime
8:20:03.121 PM (i) Read operation comple	eted for 3 values(s). C	lientAPI 4						
8:20:01.761 PM (i) Read node operation of	completed for node ns=2;i=206018. C	lientAPI 16						
8:19:53.855 PM (i) Read node operation of	completed for node ns=2;i=206018. C	lientAPI 8						
					~			
Data Access Root\Objects\PsleUaTags\DOTag1	\DOTag1, Active							

<u>20 – pbs2008RTU</u> Configuration

Pbs2008RTU is a common product between Alborz Micro System (AMS) and pbsControl. Hardware is manufactured by AMS and it is powered by pbsSoftLogic. Pbs2008RTU supports all pbsSoftLogic protocols.

- Low power
- Small size fully packaged RTU
- Support multiple industry standard
- Support multiple communication protocols
- Internal Integrated cellular modem (GPRS/3G)



Features

- 8x digital Inputs / 4 xdigital output
- 4x analog Inputs /2x Temperature Input DS18b20
- pbsSoftLogic IEC61131 based Programming Environment (Function Block, Lua)
- All indicators, Serial Interfaces and I/O connectors are via the front of the unit allowing ease of
- access.
- Wide communication platform 2xRS232 1xRS485 -1x 10/100Ethernet

Power Supply and Consumption	External Power	+9-36 VDC
	Power Consumption	Sleep Mode : 3G Modem is off 2~2.5 W Normal Mode : 4~5 W
	Internal RTC Power	3V Coin Cell - Type 2023
I/O	Digital Input	8Ch (+12-30VDC) Isolation 2K Vrms / 3K VDC
	Digital Output	4Ch (Relay 2A ~ 250V)
	Analog Input	4Ch 12Bit (4-20mA / 0-20mA / 0-5V)
	Temperature Input	2 Ch DS18b20 (-60 to +120 c)
Communication	Internal	2x Serial RS232 (without Handshaking) 1x Serial RS485 1x 10/100 Ethernet
	Cellular Modem(GSM)	Internal WCDMA Modem (2G/3G/4G) Data SMS

CPU	CPU	32-bit ARM Cortex A8 @ 1GHz
	Memory	Flash 4GB (EMMC) RAM 512 MB DDR3 Micro SD Slot: Up to 32GB
Programming Tools	IEC61131	Function Block User defined FB by Lua Scripting
	Operating system	Embedded Linux
Real Time Clock	Internal RTC	Accuracy 5 sec in year @ 25'C
Physical	Size (WxHxD)	157.5x91x58.4 mm
		6.2x3.58x2.3 inches
	Material	ABS UL-94-HB
Mounting	DIN Rail mounting	Wall Mounting Available
Environmental Parameter	Temperature	-30°C ~ 70°C
	Humidity	0 ~ 95 % non-condensing


Setting Analog Input Signals : There are two set of DIP Switches inside RTU or in back Side that are used for setting Analog input Mode on Voltage or Current . by default it is set on Current Mode (Both Switch for each channel is set to ON) for changing to Voltage , set both Switch for specific channel to OFF . In Following figure Channels 1,2,3, are set to current and channel 4 to Voltage .





System LED

LED	Color	Function Description
POWER	Green	Light on, Device powered
RUN	Blue	Blinking, Runtime Operation
ERROR	Red	Blinking, Runtime Error
		Light on, Exception Error
NET	Yellow	200ms On/ 1800ms Off, Network searching
		1800ms On/200ms Off, IDLE
		180ms On/ 180ms Off, Data transfer is ongoing
		Always On, Voice Call
		Always Off, Modem is turned off

Digital IO LED

LED	Color	Function Description			
DI1	Yellow				
DI2	Yellow				
DI3	Yellow				
DI4	Yellow	Light on the shannel is activated by input signal			
DI5	Yellow	Light on, the channel is activated by input signal			
DI6	Yellow				
DI7	Yellow				
DI8	Yellow				
DO1	Green				
DO2	Green	Light on the channel entropy is activated			
DO3	Green	Light on, the channel output is activated			
DO4	Green				

Analog Input LED

LED	Color	Function Description				
AI1	Red					
AI2	Red	Light on the channel value is helps, then $4mA$ for $(4.20mA)$				
AI3	Red	Light on, the channel value is below than 4thA for (4-20thA)				
AI4	Red					

Communication LED

LED	Color	Function Description
Rx1	Red	Blinking, COM1 is sending data
Tx1	Green	Blinking, COM1 is receiving data
Rx2	Red	Blinking, COM2 is sending data
Tx2	Green	Blinking, COM2 is receiving data
Rx3	Red	Blinking, COM3 is sending data*
Tx3	Green	Blinking, COM3 is receiving data*
Eth1	Yellow	Active when at 100MB
Eth2	Green	Active when link present. Blinks off during activity



ATTENTION

This product is intended to be supplied by a Listed Power Unit with output marked "LPS" and rated for 9-36VDC (minimum requirements). For railway rolling stock applications, these devices must be supplied by a galvanic isolated power supply with design based on the EN 50155 standard.



Resetting RTU Network Parameters (reset To Factory Setting) :

If you have problem with network IP address and system is not getting IP with DHCP Server or nay problem happened for Network Settings , you can reset network parameters as following :

- Connect Serial Port 1 TX to Serial Port 1 RX by a wire
- Connect Serial Port 2 TX to Serial Port 2 RX by a wire
- Make RTU Off and On
- After 1 Min When RTU is booted , RTU IP address is changed to 192.168.1.10. this is depend to /etc/network/interfaces.default_file content
- pbsSoftLogic Logic and configuration files also will be deleted .

in this mode because there is no any hardware configuration for pbs2008RTU, so no LED will blink but RTU is booted and you can transfer logic and configuration to RTU.

Putting SIM Card: Put a minus screw Driver at Right Side of Top Cover of pbs2008RTU and open it. You can see SIM card location under top Cover.



Local IO configuration:

For using pbs2008 resources, you need to add Local_IO driver to project. Local_IO controls LEDs, Watch Dog, Local Digital Inputs , Analog Inputs , Digital Outputs and temperature Inputs . You can make 3G Modem Off / On by Local_IO Tags in your logic.

🔡 pbsSoftLogic N	lew Driver		_	×
Driver	LOCAL_IO	•		
Name	LIO			
	Make Driver			
				1

When you add Local_IO to your project, pbsSoftLogic will define following configuration file in driver directory.

```
<Tag Name="SYS.Reset" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemON" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSignallevel" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Temp1" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Temp2" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="4" />
<Tag Name="SYS.CNTTimer" Type="SYS" Init="200" Address="5" />
<Tag Name="SYS.AORange" Type="SYS" Init="1" Address="6" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Buzzer" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="7" />
<Tag Name="SYS.IOScan" Type="SYS" Init="100" Address="8" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total1" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="9" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total2" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="10" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total3" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="11" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total4" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="12" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total1RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="13" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total2RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="14" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total3RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="15" />
<Tag Name="SYS.Total4RST" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="16" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterCount" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="17" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterBaseTimeMs" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="18" />
<Tag Name="SYS.ChatterFilterFreezeTimeMs" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="19" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GConnected" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="20" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSecIP1" Type="SYS" Init="192" Address="21" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSecIP2" Type="SYS" Init="168" Address="22" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSecIP3" Type="SYS" Init="1" Address="23" />
<Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSecIP4" Type="SYS" Init="15" Address="24" />
```

SYS.Reset : when change from 0 to 1 in logic , it will restart RTU

SYS.3GmodemOn : When changed from 0 to 1 , will make 3G Modem On , when changed from 1 to 0 , will make 3G modem off .

SYS.3GModemsignallevel: shows GPRS/3G Signal level in percentage

SYS.3GConnected: When value is 1, it shows 3G Modem Got valid IP address from Mobile Network .This Signal is checking every Minute.

SYS.3GModemSecIP1 , SYS.3GModemSecIP2 , SYS.3GModemSecIP3, SYS.3GModemSecIP4 :

This is second Virtual IP address for 3G Modem. In above example 3G modem Second IP is 192.168.1.15

SYS.Temp1, SYS.Temp2: shows DS18b20 Digital Temperature sensor value.

SYS.CNTTimer : four DI channels of pbs2008RTU can be used as counter .SYS.CNTTime is base timer for doing counting in IO CPU . it's unit is msec .

SYS.AORange : pbs2008RTU has one AO channel as option .SYS.AORange shows AO Signal Range as following :

SYS.AORange = 1, 4~20 mA

SYS.AORange = $2, 0^{20}$ mA

SYS.Buzzer : When changed to 1 in logic will activate RTU buzzer .

SYS.IOScan: this parameter is used in pbsSoftLogic Local IO Driver for pbs2008RTU to read/Write Local I/Os of RTU. Typical value is 100 msec .

SYS. Total1, 2, 3, 4 : Shows Total Pulse counted for DI channels 1, 2, 3 and 4.

SYS.Total1RST, Total2RST, Total3RST, Total4RST: When changed from 0 to 1 in logic, it will reset SYS.Total1, SYS.Total2, SYS.Total3 and SYS.Total4 values.

SYS.ChatterFilterCount, SYS.ChatterFilterBaseTimeMS,SYS.ChatterFilterFreezeTimeMS

Pbs2008RTU has built in Chatter Filter for DI channels. Chatter filter calculation is handling in IO CPU .But Parameter should pass from Local IO Driver. Typical value for chatter filters parameters:

ChatterFilterCount = 10

ChatterFilterBaseTime = 1000msec

ChatterFilterFreezeTime = 2000 msec

When DI signal is changed for 10 times (ChatterFilterCount) in 1000 msec (ChatterFilterBaseTime) then DI value will freeze for 2000 msec (ChatterFilterFreezeTime)

-When chatter happening bit 7 of DITagx will set to 1

- When there is no chattering bit 7 of DITagx will set to 0

DITagX Value:

- If Signal is 0 and Chatter happened 128
- If Signal is 1 and Chatter happened 129
- If Signal is 0 and Chatter not happened 0
- If Signal is 1 and Chatter not happened 1

AlTag0, AlTag1, AlTag2, AlTag3: Shows value of Analog input Signals

Analog input in pbs2008RTU has 12 bit resolution. You can set AI Range by Switches in back side of RTU.

If Analog Input Signal is set to Voltage mode, then Value of Signal is changing between 0 to 4096. You can use Scale Function block for scaling signal to actual value.



If Analog Input Signal is set to Current Mode then 0 to 20 mA will map to 0 to 3940. For scaling you can use scale Function block for 0~20 mA and 4~20 mA as following samples :



DITag0 to DITag7 : Shows Value of Digital Input Signals with Chatter Filter Status Signal

DOTAg0, DOTag1, DOTAg2 and DOTag3: Read/Write DO signals in logic.

2017

2017

CNTTag0, CNTTag1, CNTTag2, CNTTag3: Shows Counter Value of four DI channels .Maximum you can count 1 KHz Pulses.

AOTag0: Read/Write Value of Analog Output Signal by logic.

Changing LAN Settings:

For changing LAN Settings you can use pbsSoftLogic. Open project Option page and select LAN Setting Tab:



Pbs-2008RTU eth0 (LAN) port default setting is 192.168.1.137 (like above page) or it is dhcp .

Click on Read LAN setting Button, it will show all LAN setting of pbs-2008RTU. eth0 is name of RTU LAN port.

Change setting as following for dhcp configuration:

auto eth0 iface eth0 inet dhcp

Change settting as following for Static IP configuration:

auto eth0 iface eth0 inet static address 192.168.1.200 netmask 255.255.255.0 network 192.168.1.0 gateway 192.168.1.1 After changing settings, click on Write LAN setting button. When you restart RTU, it will get new IP setting.

Click on Read LAN Configuration, you can see all LAN configuration of RTU(it is equal to ifconfig command of linux)



If 3G modem is ON and connected to network then you can see ppp0 in list of TCP/IP

Setting GPRS/3G Modem Parameters:

Pbs-2008RTU has a built in 3G Modem for communication with master SCADA . You can make modem Off/On from logic by help of SYS.3GModemOn Local_IO signal .

When you set SYS.3GModemOn to 1, it will make Modem On. Net LED will start to blink.

When you set SYS.3GModemOn to 0, it will make modem off.

When Modem is On and connected to network , you can see configuration by clicking on Read Configuration Button . ppp0 is port name for 3G modem .

For setting APN name, select GPRS-3G tab:

N GPRS-3G UNO-1110Lx	Apply Only for pbs2008RTU/pbs2010GW/pbs2012GW/ADAM3600
Read 3G SettingsWrite 3G SettingsSample 3G SettingABORT 'NO CARRIER' ABORT 'ERROR' ABORT 'NO DIALTONE' ABORT 'NO DIALTONE' ABORT 'NO ANSWER' " AT " ATE0 # Dial the number OK ATZ OK ATZ OK ATZ-ONNECT "OK ATZ CONNECT "	ABORT 'NO CARRIER' ABORT 'ERROR' ABORT 'NO DIALTONE' ABORT 'NO ANSWER' '' AT '' ATEO # Dial the number OK ATZ OK ATZ3 OK AT+CGDCONT=1,"IP","rightel",,0,0 OK ATD*99# CONNECT ''

In above page change rightel APN name to your service provider name and to be sure that connect command to modem is *99#.

After Settings changed, click on Write 3G Settings and restart RTU.

3G Communication Notes:

- If you only have dynamic IP address for RTUs, then you can use GSPClinet driver to communicate with Master SCADA (You need to have one Fix and valid IP address for SCADA Master)
- By using SQLite Driver and usig MS SQL Server automatic data synchronization, you can use dynamic IP address for RTUs and again you need one Fixed and valid IP address for SQL Server in Master control room.
- Other protocols like Modbus TCP, DNP3, IEC104, OPC UA they need static IP address for all RTUs.

Updating pbs2008RTU Runtime Kernel:

- Download latest Runtime kernel from www.pbscontrol.com web site
- Run telnet and connect to RTU . by default User name and password is root ,root.



go to /home/pbsLX and remove logic.cfg and logic.c11 files by rm command

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law. root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/ root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# rm logic.cfg_

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law. root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/ root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# rm logic.c11

- restart RTU by reboot command

```
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.
root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/
root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# reboot
```

- _
- again connect to RTU by telnet and kill pbsSLKLX by pkill command

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law. root@pbs2008_137:~# cd /home/pbsLX/ root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# pkill pbsSLKLX

 run ps aux command and check is there OpenOPCUaCoreServer program in program list , If exist kill it by Process ID

root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# ps aux

_

root 454 5.2 1.7 22924 root 483 1.4 0.4 61488 telnetd 507 0.0 0.2 2124 root 508 0.0 0.4 4600 root 510 0.0 0.4 2932 root 519 0.0 0.2 2632 root@pbs2008_137:/home/pbsLX# ki1 If OpenOpcUaCioreServer is exist kill it Check that both pbsSLKLX and OpenOp run Filezilla and delete /home/pbsLX delete 2 root@192.168.1.137 - FileZilla	8984 ? 2256 ? 1372 ? 2144 pts, 2208 pts, 1340 pts, 1 454 by ID , in ocUaCore directory	s1 s1 s5 /0 ss /0 R+ above e Server is	15: 15: 15: 15: 15: 15: xample not in	18 0:17 18 0:04 18 0:00 18 0:00 18 0:00 18 0:00 23 0:00 p e Process ID task List .	./Oper /pbs in.te login -bash os au is 454	nOpcUaCoreServer SLKLX Inetd: kamjooT420 -h kamjooT420 -p x	./Conf
File Edit View Transfer Server Bookmarks Help Image: Server Image: Server	d: •••••	Port:		uickconnect			
Local site: C:\Users\kamjoo-T420\Desktop\			~ ~	Remote site: /home		*	F
Filename - backupWorkspace - BondGrms - Cirronet - Desktop - development < 67 files and 22 directories. Total size: 213,237,839 bytes	Filesize	Filetype File folder File folder File folder File folder File folder	Last 1 ^ 9/24/ 6/3/2 5/26/ 5/27/ 9/2/2 ~	pbstX sqldb sqlsynclog sqlsynclog2 < Selected 1 directory.	D A En Vi C C C R	ownload dd files to queue nter directory iew//Edit reate directory reate directory and enter it reate new file efresh	
Server/Local file Direction Remote file					D	elete	Size

- copy new pbsLX directory to /home/pbsLX

Rename

Copy URL(s) to clipboard File permissions...

🔁 root@19	92.168.1.137 - I	FileZilla						
File Edit	View Trans	sfer Server Boo	kmark	s Help				
표 - 📗		# 🖸 🎼 🕻	3 🖏	. I.) 軍	<u>a</u> 🔉	<u></u>		
Host: 192.	168.1.137	Username: ro	ot		Password		Port:	
Status: Status: Status:	C F C	Directory listing of ' Retrieving directory Directory listing of '	'/" suc listing '/hom	ccessful g of "/home". ie" successful				
Local site:	C:\PIP2012\p	bsSoftLogic\PSLE\	target	hpbs2008RTU	V2RC8_4\			
		pbs2008RT pbs2008RT	UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC UV2RC date	06 07 08_1 08_2 08_3 08_3 08_4				
Filename		^				Filesize	Filetype	Las
 gspdata	ì						File folder	11/
pbsLX				Unload			File folder	2/1
sqldb				Add files to	queue		File folder	2/1
sqlsyncl	log		•	Enter direct			File folder	11/
sqlsyncl	log2			chier uirect	ory		File folder	11/
<				Open				3
Selected 1 o	directory.			Edit				
Server/Loc	al file	Direction		Create direc Create direc Refresh	tory tory and e	nter it		
				Delete Rename				

- -
- transfer your logic and configuration
- restart RTU

For Proper setting of Filezilla please refer to chapter 11 . Otherwise you may damage RTU

OpenVPN client on pbs2008RTU

Pbs2008RTU Operating system is Standard Debian Linux .We installed before OpenVPN Package on all RTUs , but you can install by following steps on RTU :

- connected pbs2008RTU to Internet (Change Its IP Address to DHCP and connect it to a Internet Router with DHCP Server functionality)
- Connect to RTU by telnet and run "apt-get install openvpn " command . It will download and install openvpn package from Debian Repository .
- If openvpn package installed before and it is updated you will see following message :

```
root@pbs2008_137:~# apt-get install openvpn
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
openvpn is already the newest version.
O upgraded, O newly installed, O to remove and 43 not upgraded.
root@pbs2008_137:~#
```

```
-
```

Following files will be installed in RTU :

Full Path and File Installed by OpenVPN	Function
/etc/openvpn	Directory containing configuration files
/etc/network/if-up.d/openvpn /etc/network/if-down.d /etc/network/if-down.d/openvpn	Start/stop open∨pn when the network goes up/down
/etc/init.d/openvpn	Start/stop script for services
/sbin/openvpn	The binary
/usr/share/doc/openvpn	Documentation files
/usr/share/man/man8/openvpn.8.gz	Manual page
/usr/share/doc/openvpn/examples/sample -config-files	Example configuration files
/usr/share/doc/openvpn/examples/sample -keys	Example keys
/usr/share/doc/openvpn/examples/easy-rsa	easy-rsa—a collection of scripts useful for creating tunnels
/usr/share/doc/openvpn/changelog. Debian.gz /usr/share/doc/openvpn/changelog.gz	Version history
/usr/share/openvpn/verify-cn	verify-cn function (revoke command)
/usr/lib/openvpn/openvpn-auth-pam.so /usr/lib/openvpn/openvpn-down-root.so	Libraries for PAM-Authentication and chroot mode

Setting symmetric key encryption in both side

You need to provide encryption key for RTU to connect with Server. Same key file should be used in server.

In windows make a new key file with following command:

openvpn.exe --pause-exit --verb 3 --genkey --secret "C:\OpenVPN\config\key.txt"

Before running above command you should install openvpm on your windows station. Please look at <u>www.openvpn.net</u> for getting openvpn for windows.

By filezilla transfer openvpn sample configuration file from C:\Program Files\OpenVPN\sampleconfig and generated key file to to pbs2008 to /home/openvpn directory.

You need to set three parameters in sample configuration file to connect to openvpn server:

-remote : Real IP address of Server .

-ifconfig : Virtual IP address of RTU

- secret : put path of key file

For making connection to server only run openvpn with following command:

openvpn --config sample.ovpn

If server is configured properly then RTU will connect to server and you can see a new virtual IP address is included in RTU . use ifconfig command to check interface :

2017

root@beag	lebone:~# ifconfig
≞thO	Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 98:5d:ad:4a:cb:6a inet addr:192.168.1.225 Bcast:192.168.1.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 inet6 addr: fe80::9a5d:adff:fe4a:cb6a/64 Scope:Link UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 RX packets:23714 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:2249 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000 RX bytes:2701496 (2.5 MiB) TX bytes:644309 (629.2 KiB) Interrupt:40
10	Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0 inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1 RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:0 RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)
tapO	Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 3a:b8:39:ae:8a:43 inet addr:10.3.0.2 Bcast:10.3.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 inet6 addr: fe80::38b8:39ff:feae:8a43/64 Scope:Link UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 RX packets:6355 errors:0 dropped:8 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:933 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:100 RX bytes:620106 (605.5 KiB) TX bytes:394649 (385.3 KiB)
usb0	Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 98:5d:ad:4a:cb:60 inet addr:192.168.7.2 Bcast:192.168.7.3 Mask:255.255.255.252 UP BROADCAST MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000 RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

tap0 is new virtual interface for RTU . tap0 is like a normal eth0 or ppp0 interface and you can use it in pbsSoftLogic for doing protocol configuration .

Setting X509 Certificate

File	Location and purpose
VPN-Server.crt	Signed certificate of the VPN-Server, must be on VPN-Server
VPN-Server.key	Private RSA key of the VPN-Server, must be on VPN-Server
VPN-Server.csr	Certificate signing request of VPN-Server, can be deleted
VPN-client.crt	Signed certificate of the VPN-client, must be on VPN-client
VPN-client.key	Private RSA key of the VPN-client, must be on VPN-client
VPN-client.csr	Certificate Signing request of VPN-Client, can be deleted
ca.crt	CA certificate, must be available on both machines
ca.key	The key to the CA, must be kept only on CA; must be kept very secret
dh2048.pem	The Diffie-Hellman key, must only be available on VPN-Server

For connection of pbs2008RTU to an OpenVPN Master by X509 certificate you need to get following files from OpenVPN Master configurator Team for your RTU:

XXXX.crt signed Certificate

XXXX.Key private RSA key of RTU

Ca.key the key to CA

Make a directory in /home/openvpn and copy above files by filezilla to /home/openvpn directory .

Changing IP address by FileZilla :

- Run filezilla client software and connect to RTU . default user and pass is root , root
- View/edit /etc/network/interfaces file by notepad ++ utility

	? modules ? mtab ⊕ <mark>?</mark> network	-load	l.d			
Last 1 ^	Filename 		^	F	ilesize	Filetype File folde File folde File folde File folde File folde
2/25/ 11/8/ 11/8/ >	interfaces interfaces.default	1 4	Download Add files to queue View/Edit		735 707	File folde File DEFAULT
	,		Create directory Create directory and enter it Create new file Refresh Delete	Size	Priorit	ÿ

- Change IP address for static as following for eth0 port :

```
# The loopback network interface
auto lo
iface lo inet loopback
# The primary network interface
#auto eth0
#iface eth0 inet dhcp
auto eth0
iface eth0 inet static
address 192.168.1.137
netmask 255.255.255.0
```

- Save file and exit notepad++
- If you want to change IP to dhcp change it as following :

```
# The primary network interface
auto eth0
iface eth0 inet dhcp
#auto eth0
#iface eth0 inet static
#address 192.168.1.137
#netmask 255.255.0
```

- Confirm write to RTU in filezilla software .

File has changed	×
A file previously opened has b	een changed.
Filename: interfaces	
Server: root@192.168.1.	137
Remote path: /etc/network	
Upload this file back to the ser	ver?
🗌 Finish editing and delete lo	cal file
Yes	No

- When using filezilla always check that file transfer is set in Binary . otherwise filezilla will damage linux file in transfer .
- For editing linux file always use Notepad+, otherwise when you edit files in windows it will damaged file by simple editor like notepad.

21 - ADAM-3600 , UNO1252G and UNO1110 Configuration .



ADAM-3600 is new RTU from Advantech Company. ADAM-3600 has following specifications:

- TI AM33352 A8 600MHz CPU
- DDR3L 256 MB , Battery Backup RAM 32KB , Standard SD 512MB /Micro SD
- On-board IO-8AI /8DI/4DO
- Wireless communication- Zigbee/ wifi/ 3G/GPRS
- Embedded Linux OS
- Operation Temperature: -40~70°C
- COM1: RS-232/RS-485
- COM2&COM3:RS-485
- LAN1/LAN2 Ethernet
- LED Indicators: DI/DO/PWR/RUN/Serial Port

On-board I/O

Analog Input

- Channels: 8 differential
- ■Resolution: 16-bit
- Input Type: ±10V, ±2.5 V, 0~20mA, 4~20mA
- Isolation Voltage: 2000VDC

Digital Input

■Channels: 8

- ■Input Type: Wet Contact Input (Sink)
- Protection Voltage: +40VDC
- Isolation Voltage: 2000VDC

2017

Digital Output

■Channels: 4

- Output Type: Open Collector (Sink)
- Rated Voltage: 8~30VDC

General

- Certifications CE, FCC Class A, UL
- Power supply 9~36VDC
- Operation Temp. -40°C 70°C
- Storage Temp. -40°C 85°C
- Humidity 5~95% (no condensation)
- Dimensions 223.5* 110* 60.5mm
- Mounting DIN-Rail/ Wall-mount



CPU	TI Cortex-A8 AM3352BZCZD60					
RAM	DDR3 256MB Battery Backup RAM 32KB					
Communication Interface	1x RS232/485 2x RS485 2x LAN 10/100Mbps 1x USB 2.0 1x VGA					
On-board I/O	8AI: 0~20mA, 4~20mA, ±10V, ±2.5 V 8DI: Wet Contact (Sink) 4DO: Open Collector (Sink)					
Extension	4-Slot					
	I/O Module	AI/ DI/ DO/Extension I/O Module				
Wireless	WIFI/GPRS/3G	Mini-PCIe with USB Signal				
	Zigbee	Zigbee Converter / Mini-PCIe with RS-232 Signal				
SD Storage	512MB Micro SD/ Standard SD					

Power Requirement	9~36VDC
Operation Temperature	-40~70℃
Operation System	Real-time Linux kernel 3.2
Programming Language	pbsSoftLogic 1.7
Communication Protocol	Modbus RTU/TCP, DNP3.0 ,IEC870-5-101/104
Intelligent Function	 Function block and Lua Scripting language Remotely start and stop device Data cache during network break-off Remotely upgrade firmware and customer APP Monitor RTU operation status Device status Self-detection Failure alarming

Expansion IO Module specification

		1	1		1	1	1	1	1
	Channel	8, differential	_	4, differential	4, differential				
	Sample /sec	10		10	10				
Analogue Input	Voltage Input	+/- 10V +/- 2.5V		+/- 10V +/- 2.5V					
	Current Input	0-20 mA 4~20mA		0-20 mA 4~20mA					
	Sensor Input				Thernal Couple (Type J,K,T,E,R,S,B)				
	Resolution	16-bit		16-bit	16-bit				
	Channel	-	-			2			
A	Voltage Output					0~10V			
Output	Current Output					0-20 mA 4~20mA			
	Resolution					12-bit			
	Channel	8	16				8		
	Туре	Sink	Sink				Sink		
Digital	Rated Voltage	12/24VDC	12/24VDC				12/24VDC		
Input	Logic "0"	0~5VDC	0~5VDC				0~5VDC		
	Logic "1"	11~30VDC	11~30VDC				11~30VDC		
	Channel	4	8					8	4
Digital Output	Туре	Sink	Relay Type A, SPST					Sink	Relay Type A, SPST
	Output Voltage	DC:8~30V @max 200mA	AC: 250V@5A DC: 30V@3A					DC:8~30V @max 200mA	AC: 250V@5A DC: 30V@3A
	P/N	ADAM-3600-C2GL1AE	ADAM-3600-A2GL1AE	ADAM-3617-AE	ADAM-3618-AE	ADAM-3622-AE	ADAM-3651-AE	ADAM-3656-AE	ADAM-3664-AE



ADAM-3600 Software Configuration

For configuration and programming of ADAM-3600 you need to download pbsSoftLogic V1.6.5 or newer version from <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u>

🛃 Option	IS											
General	Time Setting	LAN Setting	Stats	License	Kernel							
										Driver List		
	Logic Scan T	ime(ms)	500			Name L_10	Path	Type LOCAL_IO	Enable V			
	Controller		ADA	M-3600	×							
	Controller IP		10	0	0 36							
	Save				Exit	Re: Conti	set oller	Delete L	ogic	Delete Configuration	S et Startup	

From Controller list select ADAM-3600.

Set Controller IP address.

Right click on driver list and select New Driver and select Local_IO.

🖶 pbsSoftLogic Nev	/ Driver	<u> </u>
Driver	LOCAL_IO	
Name	L 10	
	, _	
	Make Driver	
		///

Driver name should be unique in configured drivers for a controller.

Click on make driver button. pbsSoftLogic will make basic configuration file in driver directory (Local_IO.xml) in configuration file you can only change Name of signals . Name should be unique .

```
<Tag Name="AITag0" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="0" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag1" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="1" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag2" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="2" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag3" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="3" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag4" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="4" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag5" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="5" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag6" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="6" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="AITag7" Type="AI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="7" Range="4-20" />
<Tag Name="DITag0" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="3" />
<Tag Name="DITag4" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="4" />
<Tag Name="DITag5" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="5" />
<Tag Name="DITag6" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="6" />
<Tag Name="DITag7" Type="DI" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="7" />
<Tag Name="DOTag0" Type="DO" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="0" />
<Tag Name="DOTag1" Type="DO" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="1" />
<Tag Name="DOTag2" Type="DO" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="2" />
<Tag Name="DOTag3" Type="DO" Init="0" Slot="-1" Address="3" />
```

pbsSoftLogic will make initial file for Local IO configuration .

For Analog signals you should set Range for proper operation.

By default analog signals range is 4-20 mA . you can set following ranges for analog signals :

"-10-10" = - 10 to + 10 VDC "-2.5-2.5" = -2.5 to +2.5 VDC

,"0-20" = 0 to 20 mA

"4-20" = 4 to 20 mA

You should set SW5 for selecting between voltage and Current for analog signals. You can set each channel independently as current or voltage.

ADAM-3600 DIP Switch Setting							
No.	Name	Meaning	Description				
1	SW6	Node ID	6-bit,support 0~63 devices				
			ON-1/ OFF-0				
			1 is for high bit, 6 is for last bit,				
			ex:				
		$[0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1] = 1$					
			[10000] = 32				
2	SW5	8-ch AI Current or voltage	ON- Current				
		range select	OFF- Voltage				

2017



Note: When you define local IO for ADAM-3600, Then Watch dog Timer, Run LED and NodeID will activate on RTU.

When you define Local IO for ADAM-3600, then Watch dog timer will set to 10 sec.

Run LED will start to blink based on Logic scan time.

When SW5 is set to ON then Watch dog Timer will activate.

When SW5 is set to ON then Watch dog Timer will disable.

UN01252G Configuration

pbsSoftLogic supports UNO1252G with Yocto Linux .

UNO-1252G-RTU



Specifications

General

 Certification CE, FCC, CCC, BSMI, UL

DIN-rail

0.6 kg (1.33 lbs)

8MB SPI Flash

Intel Quark X1001 400 MHz

Integrated Intel SoC Chipset

mPCle with PCle signal, 1 x iDoor I/O front plate

On-board 256 MB DDR3 800 MHz

LEDs for Power (PWR), battery (BTR),

COM1~2 (Tx/Rx) and microSD (SD), Programmable Indicators (PL1~3)

- Dimensions (W x D x H) 63 x 105 x 100 mm (2.48" x 4.13" x 3.94") Form Factor
 - Micro Size Aluminum Housing
- Enclosure Mounting
- Weight (Net)
- Power Requirements
- 10~36 Vnc Power Consumption
 - 6 W (Typical) Embedded Linux

System Hardware

- BIOS
- Processor
- System Chip

OS Support

- Memory
- LED Indicators
- Storage
- Expansion

I/O Interfaces

- Isolated Serial Ports
- LAN Ports
- USB Ports
- 1 x RS-232, DB9, 50~115.2 kbps, supports console debug 1 x RS-232/485, DB9, 50~115.2 kbps (Isolation Protection 1000 VDC) 2 x RJ45, 10/100 Mbps (DHCP supported by LAN A)

1 x microSD Slot (32GB microSD card included) 1 x Full-size mPCle with USB signal, 1 x Full-size

1 x USB 2.0 (type-A), 1 x USB Client (micro-B)

Intel[®] Quark Micro DIN-rail Gateway w/ 2 x LAN, 2 x mPCle, 2 x COM, 8 x DI/0, 2 x USB, 1 x 1GB microSD card, 1 x SIM

Features

- Intel[®] Quark X1001 400 MHz Processor with 256MB Memory
- 2 x LAN, 2 x mPCle, 1 x RS-232, 1 x RS-232/485, 8 x DI/O, 2 x USB, 1 x 1GB microSD card, 1 x SIM
- COM ports and Digital I/O with Isolation Protection design for Sensing and Controlling
- Chassis Grounding Protection
- · Compact with Fanless Design
- DIN-rail mounting design
- Supports GPRS/3G/GPS/Wi-Fi Communication by iDoor Technology
- Supports Embedded Linux OS
- Supports pbsSoftLogic IEC1131-3 Based programming Language with Function Block and Lua Scripting
- Supports Modbus TCP/RTU Master/Slave
- IEC870-5-104 Slave , DNP3 Slave , SQLite with automatic MS SQL Data Synchronization, OPC UA Server

4-ch digital input, 4-ch digital output (Isolation Protection 1000 V_{DC} , Overvoltage protection 30 V_{DC})

- Isolated DI/O
- Power Connector
- Grounding Protection
- SIM
- Environment
- Operating Temperature 20 ~ 60°C (-4 ~ 140°F) @ 5 ~ 85% RH
- Storage Temperature 40 ~ 85°C (-40 ~ 185°F)
- Shock Protection
- Vibration Protection

Installation Scenario

DIN-rail Mount Illustration





- - Relative Humidity 10~95% RH @ 40°C, non-condensing Operating, IEC 60068-2-27, 50G, half sine, 11ms
 - Operating, IEC 60068-2-64, 2 Grms, random, 5 ~ 500Hz. 1 hr/axis

1 x 3 Pin, Terminal Block Chassis Grounding 1 x SIM card slot

Like other RTUs you need to define Local IO to use UNO1252G resources .

🛃 Options						_	×
General Time Setting LAN	Setting Stats License Kernel						
				Drivers	List		
			Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
Logic Scan Time(ms)	100	Þ	GSP	AGSP	GSPClient	V	
			LIO2	\LI02	LOCAL_IO	v	
DTU	UN0-1252G						
niu							
BTH IP	192 169 1 216						
			n 1	Delete	1 0-1-1-	. 1	
Save	Exit	C	ontro ll er	Logic	Configura	tion	

In project setting page , select UNO-1252G as RTU type and define New Local IO . pbsSoftLogic will add following file to your project configuration .

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
><OPCSrvTags>
     <Version>1.0.0</Version>
     <Taq Name="SYS.Reset" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="0" />
     <Tag Name="SYS.3GModemON" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="1" />
     <Tag Name="SYS.3GModemSignallevel" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="2" />
     <Tag Name="SYS.Buzzer" Type="SYS" Init="0" Address="3" />
     <Tag Name="SYS.IOScan" Type="SYS" Init="100" Address="4" />
     <Tag Name="DITag0" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="0" />
     <Tag Name="DITag1" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="1" />
     <Tag Name="DITag2" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="2" />
     <Tag Name="DITag3" Type="DI" Init="0" Address="3" />
     <Tag Name="DOTag0" Type="DO" Init="0" Address="0" />
     <Tag Name="DOTag1" Type="DO" Init="0" Address="1" />
     <Tag Name="DOTag2" Type="DO" Init="0" Address="2" />
     <Tag Name="DOTag3" Type="DO" Init="0" Address="3" />
</OPCSrvTaqs>
```

For making 3G modem off and on in your logic, you need to use SYS.3GModemON Signal.

SYS.3GModemSignalLevel is showing status of 3G Network . When 3G Network is connected and RTU has WAN IP , then this signal is 100 , otherwise it is 0 .

For setting APN name in Uno1252G you should edit /etc/chatscripts/pap file as following :

```
# To use it, add something like this to your /etc/ppp/peers/ file:
#
# connect "/usr/sbin/chat -v -f /etc/chatscripts/pap -T PHONE-NUMBER"
# user YOUR-USERNAME-IN-PAP-SECRETS
# noauth
# Uncomment the following line to see the connect speed.
# It will be logged to stderr or to the file specified with the -r chat option.
#REPORT
           CONNECT
ABORT
          BUSY
ABORT
          VOICE
ABORT
           "NO CARRIER"
          "NO DIALTONE"
ABORT
ABORT
          "NO DIAL TONE"
** **
       ATZ
ок атхз
OK AT+CGDCONT=1,"IP","rightel",,0,0
OK ATD*99#
           ** **
CONNECT
```

Change "rightel" to your APN name.

Setting LAN Parameters:

For setting IP address of LanA and LanB you need to edit /etc/system/network/LanA.network and LanB.network files .



In following sample LanA is set to 192.168.1.60

```
[Match]
Name=enp0s20f6
[Network]
Address=192.168.1.60/24
```

UNO1252G has 3 User defined LED that are used internally in pbsSoftLogic kernel .

PL1 : Run LED . When pbsSLKLX is loading , PL1 is start to blink .

PL2 : When 3G Modem is connected to network and Uno1252G received IP address from WAN , it will set to True.

PL3 : Not Used

As other Linux based RTUs, runtime kernel of pbsSoftLogic is located at /home/pbsLX directory of UNO1252G .



For UNO1252G you need to get License from supplier for proper operation of Kernel . Without License pbsSLKLX is running for 30 min for demonstration.

For enabling License please refer to chapter 11.

We did some modification in UNO1252G Yocto linux for using COM2 as normal Serial port . In original OS of Uno1252, COM2 is used as Console Serial Port . So please always use OS image that is modified by pbsControl to use COM2 as standard Serial port.

UNO1252 SD card Address for archiving data by GSP or SQLite driver : /media/mmcblk0p1



22 - AMS MDL1000, IDL2000 and RTU 100 Configuration.

23 - MAPCSR Configuration.

MAPCSR is RTU platform from MAPNA – MECO and pbsControl Companies.

MAPCS is MAPNA DCS Platform. We used same MAPCS Hardware and powered it by pbsSoftLogic RTU Configuration and programming Environment to make a full feature RTU system.

MPACSR has following features:

- Modular RTU with high performance CAN protocol in backplane for Communication between CPUs and IO Modules
- Hot Swap IO Modules
- Supports 1 GB of RAM , 8 GB of Flash , 900 Mhz CPU
- 1 x Ethernet Port , 1 xRS232 , 1XRS485 port
- Max 64 Slots of IO Module supported
- Full Redundant RTU , CPU , Power supply and communication
- Supports Standard Function Block and Lua Scripting for easy programming
- Supports Modbus RTU/TCP Master /Slave , IEC101/104 Slave , DNP3 Slave , OPC UA Server , SQLite for local Data archiving with Automatic Synchronization with SQL Server at Master SCADA, GSP Client and S7-Connect Protocols .
- Offline Simulation of Logic and Logic Monitoring facility
- User Defined Function Block by Lua Scripting
- Supports SDK for developing custom communication driver
- Supports High Level process Function Blocks for easy DCS style programming
- Embedded Linux OS

MAPCSR can be used in following projects:

- Water and Waste Water Pump stations as PLC/RTU
- Oil and Gas Pipe Line ScADA systems as RTU
- Water and Waste Water Treatment plant as RTU/PLC
- Power plants , Petrochemicals and refineries as utility control system

Hardware structure



MAPCSR is using backplane technology for communication between IO Modules and Main CPUs.

MAPCSR Backplane has two parts: upper and lower parts

At upper part, IO module will install and in lower part field cable will connect.

You can easily changed failed IO module without doing any modification in wires and field connections.

All IO Modules are hot swap. You can remove IO module and insert it again when system has power. It will not affect other IO modules operation.



MAPCSR Backplane

MAPCSR Backplane has two parts: Upper part



And lower part:



2017

Lower backplane is used for field connection. As it clear from above figure, Field wires will connect through two DSUB25 pins to IO Modules.




RTU 450 Main CPU



RTU 450 is main CPU of MAPCSR RTU. RTU450 has following specifications:

- 900 MhZ ARM Cortex A7 CPU
- 1 GB RAM
- 6 GB Flash
- 1xEthernet 10/100 Port
- 1xRS232 Port
- 1xRS485 Port
- Embedded Linux OS
- LEDs: Power, Run, Fault and Serial Port.
- Operating temperature : -20 to +60 Deg
- Powered by pbsSoftLogic Runtime Kernel

Digital IO Modules



Modules Specifications	DI 530	DO 580	DO 571
Label	DI530	DO580	D0571
Number of channels	32	32	16
Output type		High side switch	High side switch
Input type	Sink		
Input Impedance	> 2KΩ		
Rated supply voltage	24V DC	24V DC	24V DC
Permitted supply voltage range	18V DC to 30V DC	18V DC to 30V DC	18V DC to 30V DC
Minimum Output voltage		> Vs - 0.8V (at 1 signal)	> Vs - 0.8V
Maximum Output current		0.5A (at 1 signal)	0.4A
Maximum leakage current		0.5mA @ 30V DC	0.5mA @ 30V DC
Maximum Output frequency (Resistive loads)		100Hz	100Hz
Maximum Output frequency (Inductive loads)		1 Hz	1 Hz
Maximum Output frequency (Lamp loads)		100Hz	100Hz
Short circuit protection		Yes (Electronic)	Yes (Electronic)

Short circuit peak current		1.5A	1.4A
Voltage induced on current interruption limited to		Vs ± 48V	Vs ± 48V
Isolation type (to backplane bus)	Optocoupler	Optocoupler	Opto-coupler
Isolated in groups of	8	8	8
Isolation between bus and analog section	2500V DC	2500V DC	2500V DC
Power consumption	Maximum : 2W	Maximum : 2W	Maximum : 2W
(from backplane bus)	Typical : 0.6W	Typical : 0.6W	Typical : 1.3W
Operating temperature	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C
Relative humidity	5% to 95%	5% to 95%	5% to 95%
Reference Standard	IEC 61131-2	IEC 61131-2	IEC 61131-2
Terminal	BPL 922S , BPL 921D	BPL 922S , BPL 921D	BPL 922S , BPL 921D
Diagnostics		Group Short-Circuit, Missing Field Power, Board Temperature, Internal Hardware Error	Short-Circuit, Wire Break, Missing Field Power, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature
Rated Input voltage value	24V DC		
Maximum permissible input voltage	±40V DC		
Input high level (1)	13V DC to 30V DC		
Input low level (0)	-30V DC to +5V DC		
Maximum Input frequency	300Hz		
Typical Input current (at 1 signal)	4mA @ 24V DC		
Maximum Input Current	12mA @ 40V DC		
Maximum permissible quiescent current	1mA		

Analog IO modules



Modules Specifications	AI 622	AI 623	AI 621	AO 672	AO 673
Label	AI622	AI623	AI621	A0672	AO673
Number of channels	8	8	8	8	8
Current launt/ Outruit Bases	Input Range: 0/4-	Input Range: 0/4- 20mA	Input Range -Thermocouple: B, E, J, K, N, R, S, T	Output Range- Current: 0/4-20mA	Output Range- Current: 0/4-20mA HART Compatible
Current input/ Output Kange	20mA	HART Compatible	Input Range - RTD: PT100, PT200, PT500, PT1000	Maximum Output current: 21.8 mA	Maximum Output current: 21.8 mA
Diagnostics	Wire Break, Input Short Circuit, Overflow, Underflow, Missing Field Power, Missing Analog Power, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature	Wire Break, Input Short Circuit, Overflow, Underflow, Missing Field Power, Missing Analog Power, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature	Wire Break, Input Short Circuit, Overflow, Underflow, Missing Field Power, Missing Analog Power, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature	Missing Analog Power, Missing Field Power, Wire Break, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature	Missing Analog Power, Missing Field Power, Wire Break, Internal Hardware Error, Board Temperature
Resolution	16 bits	16 bits	16 bits	14 bits	14 bits
Accuracy	±0.1%	±0.1%	± 1°C	±0.1%	±0.1%
Accuracy over temperature range	0.15% max	0.15% max	0.15% max	0.25% maximum	0.25% maximum
Nonlinearity	0.002%	0.002%	0.00%	-1/+2 LSB max	-1/+2 LSB max
Calibration	Internal	Internal	Internal		
Sample Rate	20sps (per channel)	20sps (per channel)	About 10sps (per channel)		
Noise suppression for noise frequency	50/60 Hz	50/60 Hz	50/60 Hz		

Isolation between bus and	At least 1000V DC	At least 1000V DC	At least 1000V DC		
Maximum permissible input	+12V DC to -5V DC	+12V DC to -5V DC			
Power consumption (from	Max: 2W	Max: 2W	Max:2W	Maximum : 2W	Maximum : 2W
backplane bus)	Typical : 1 4W	Typical : 1 4W	Typical: 1.4W	Typical : 1 4W	Typical : 1 4W
Operating temperature	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C	-40°C to +85°C
Relative humidity	5% to 95%	5% to 95%	5% to 95%	5% to 95%	5% to 95%
Reference Standard	JEC 61131-2	JEC 61131-2	IEC 61131-2	JEC 61131-2	JEC 61131-2
Rated supply voltage	24V DC	24V DC		24V DC	24V DC
Permitted supply voltage range	18V DC to 30V DC	18V DC to 30V DC		18V DC to 30V DC	18V DC to 30V DC
Connection types	2-wire (loop powered), 4-wire	2-wire (loop powered), 4-wire	2-wire, 3-wire, 4-wire		
Input impedance			> 20MΩ		
Thermocouple Cold Junction Compensation			Internal/External		
Settling time				5ms	5ms
Current output Maximum open circuit voltage				±14V	±14V
Minimum load impedance for voltage outputs				500Ω	500Ω
Maximum load impedance for current outputs				600Ω	600Ω
Maximum load impedance for capacitive loads				1μF	1μF
Maximum load impedance for inductive loads				10mH	10mH

Power supply Redundancy

At left side of RTU backplane, there is a DSUB25 Connector for connecting Redundant Power connection.



By help of this connector you can connect two power supplies to RTU. All RTU power, Field Power is also supplied by this Redundant Power input.

Software Configuration

For MAPCSR Configuration you should use pbsSoftLogic Platform. For detail information about pbsSoftLogic please refer to <u>www.pbscontrol.com</u>

pbsSoftLogic Engineering is Free and you can download it from Web Site .

You can do following tasks with pbsSoftLogic Engineering:

- Protocol configuration
- Logic development by Standard Function Block
- Defining User FB by Lua Scripting
- Offline Simulation of Logic
- Transferring compiled logic to RTU and monitor logic
- Force Signals and test Logic when it is running on RTU

🚽 Options						_	
eneral Time Setting L	AN Setting Stats License Kernel						
				Driver	s List		
			Name	Path	Туре	Enable	
Logic Scan Time(ms)	100	•	LIU3 DNP3		DNP3Slave	▼ ▼	
			DINIS	10111 3	Din SSidie	12	
	ULP22P1						
RTU	MAPUSHI						
RTU IP	192 168 1 217						
	1		Reset	Delete	Delete	1	
Save	Exit	0	ontroler	Logic	Configurati	ion	

Define a new pbsSoftLogic project and in setting page, select MAPCSR1 as RTU:

Right click in Driver List and add a new Local_IO

Right Click in new Local_IO and select Edit. MAPCSR configuration utility will open.

You can see select IO modules with this utility.

MAPCSR1 Cont	liguration Utility											12	σ×
IO Scan Time	ma) 🔃	OHLanit	65										
Rack. Slot	1	OHHystersis Scan	5										
		asan	(<u></u>)										
	1000	00574										00574	
DI 530	A0673	00571	AI622	A1621	DI 530	AI621	DI 530	AI622	AI622	AI622	AI621	005/1	DI 530
Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power	Power Pup	Power
Fault	Fault	E Fault	E Fault	Fault	Fault	Fault	Fault	E Fault	Fault	E Fault	Fault	Fault	Fault
												Contraction of the	
			5.5	1.1	2.2	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
											11		
							1 i i						
1.1					1.1		1.1						1.1

There are 16 Slot for inserting IO modules. You can define up to 64 IO Modules in MAPCS but in MAPCSR we reduce it to 16. But it is possible to add more IO Modules in MAPCSR.

Click on a slot and then right click on it. You can see following menu:



You can insert new IO module or delete it.

Following items are common for all IO Modules :

IO Scan Time(ms)	10	OHLimit	65
Rack	3	OHHystersis	5
Slot	2	Scan	1

IO Scan Time (msec) : is scan time of Slots in driver . if this parameter is 10 msec then all defined IO will scan every 10 msec .

Rack and Slot is read only and handle by Utility. It is Rack Number and Slot number in MAPCS system.

MAPCS Backplane has a Rack switch for setting Rack Address .



For first backplane with CPU, you need to set rack to 0.

Each backplane has 4 slots. For first backplane, first two slots will use for CPU, so first slot for IO modules has rack 0 and slot 2. Slot index is start from 0.

Backplanes from left to right should have rack number 0,1,2,3,4

When you click on a AI621, then you can set following parameters too:

Filter Type	Recursive70p	~
AmbientType	ExternalAmbientSource	~
SensorType	RTD2Wire	~
	PT500	~

Al621 is Thermocouple and RTD Module. You can set Filter Type, Ambient Temperature sensor Type, sensor type and sensor name.

When select Thermocouple in Sensor Type, and then parameters will change as following:

Filter Type	Recursive70p	\sim
AmbientType	ExternalAmbientSource	~
SensorType	Thermocouple	~
	TC_TYPE_E	\sim
	TC_TYPE_J TC_TYPE_K TC_TYPE_N	
	TC_TYPE_R TC_TYPE_S TC_TYPE_T	

When select RTD In sensor Type, parameters will change as following:

Filter Type	Recursive70p	~
AmbientType	ExternalAmbientSource	~
SensorType	RTD2Wire	~
	PT500	\sim
	PT100	-
	PT500	
	P11000	_

When you finish configuration of all IO modules, save configuration by right click on parameters area.



Local_IO.xml file will save In project path in local_Io directory name.

Utility will message you full path of Local_IO.xml file .



If you open Local_IO.xml file in an editor you can see MAPCSR Modules configuration in xml format :

```
<Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_22" Address="22" />
     <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_23" Address="23" />
     <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_24" Address="24" />
     <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_25" Address="25" />
     <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_26" Address="26" />
    <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_27" Address="27" />
    <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_28" Address="28" />
    <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_29" Address="29" />
    <Tag Name="DI B0 S0 30" Address="30" />
    <Tag Name="DI_B0_S0_31" Address="31" />
</slot>
<Slot Base="0" SlotIndex="3" Type="R0673" Scan="1" OHLimit="65" OHHystersis="5" FilterType="0" ambientType="0" sensorType="0">
     <Tag Name="AO_B0_S1_0" Address="0" />
     <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_1" Address="1" />
     <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_2" Address="2" />
    <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_3" Address="3" />
    <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_4" Address="4" />
    <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_5" Address="5" />
    <Tag Name="A0_B0_S1_6" Address="6" />
     <Tag Name="AO_B0_S1_7" Address="7" />
</slot>
<Slot Base="1" SlotIndex="0" Type="D0571" Scan="1" OHLimit="65" OHHystersis="5" FilterType="0" ambientType="0" sensorType="0">
     <Tag Name="DO_B1_S0_0" Address="0" />
    <Tag Name="DO_B1_S0_1" Address="1" />
     <Tag Name="DO_B1_S0_2" Address="2" />
    <Tag Name="D0_B1_S0_3" Address="3" />
    <Tag Name="DO B1 S0 4" Address="4" />
    <Tag Name="D0_B1_S0_5" Address="5" />
```

For each IO module there is a Slot Tag with detail parameters. For each Slot Tag, there are Tags with Name and address parameters.

Address is channel number in IO module (do not change them) but you can change Name of signal based on your process specification. Always use unique name for a signal.

When you change signal name, you can use MPACSR In pbsSoftLogic like other RTUs. For detail please refer to pbsSoftLogic User Manual to configure all other protocols and writing Logic.

24 - Standard Function Blocks Definition.

pbsSoftLogic has many Ready and tested Function Block for Easy and Fast Programming .

There are following groups in pbsSoftLogic:

- Math : Mathematics Function Groups
- Timers: Timer Function Blocks and Signal Generators
- Counters : Counters Function Blocks
- Logical : Logical Function Block Groups
- Process: High Level Process Function Blocks
- IEC11313: Standard Function Blocks based on IEC1131-3 standard
- Scheduling : Daily , Weekly , Monthly and Yearly Scheduling Function Blocks

Math Group:

Add2: Add two numbers with different types .



Subtract : Subtract two numbers with different types .



Multiply : Multiply two numbers with different types .



Divide : Divide two numbers with different types .



Equal : If In1 is Equal to In2 , Output is 1 , otherwise Output is 0





LessThanE : If In1 is Less Than or Equal to In2 , Output is 1 , otherwise Output is 0



LessThan : If In1 is Less Than to In2 , Output is 1 , otherwise Output is 0





MoreThanE: If In1 is More Than or Equal to In2, Output is 1, otherwise Output is 0



MoreThan : If In1 is More Than In2 , Output is 1 , otherwise Output is 0





Sin: Sin Function returns sine of In1, where In is given in Radians.



Cos: Cos Function returns Cosine of In1, where In is given in Radians.



Tag: Tag Function returns Tangent of In1, where In is given in Radians.



CoTag: CoTag Function returns reverse of Tangent of In1 , where In is given in Radians .



ASin: ASin Function returns Arc Sin of In1, where In is given in Radians.



ACos: ACos Function returns Arc Cosine of In1, where In is given in Radians.



ATag: ATag Function returns Arc Tangent of In1, where In is given in Radians.







SinH : The sinh() function returns the hyperbolic sine of x, which is defined mathematically as $(\exp(x) - \exp(-x)) / 2$.



CosH :The cosh() function returns the hyperbolic cosine of x, which is defined mathematically as $(\exp(x) + \exp(-x))/2$.



TagH :The tanh() function returns the hyperbolic tangent of x, which is defined mathematically as $\sinh(x) / \cosh(x)$.



CoTagH: The CoTagH function returns the hyperbolic cotangent of x, which is defined mathematically as cosh(x)/ sinh(x).



ASinH : The asinh() function calculates the inverse hyperbolic sine of x; that is the value whose hyperbolic sine is x.

Timer Group:

OnTimer : When Trg Input Change from 0 to 1, After passing Time Input (in msec), Output Q will changed to 1.

Etime Output Shows Time passed in Msec .



If Trg Input Changed from 1 to 0, Time will reset .(Q and ETime Output change to 0)

OffTimer : When Trg Input Change from 0 to 1, Time will armed (Q = 0, ETime = 0) and wait for detecting Trg Falling from 1 to 0. When Trg Changed from 1 to 1, Timer will start and after Time Msec, Q will change to 1. ETime shows Passed Time in Msec.



PulseGen: This FB Generate Permanent Pulse in Output Q. When Trg Changed from 0 to 1, Output Pulse will start .

Q High Time = Time (Msec)

Q Low Time = Time (Msec)

When Trg Changed from 1 to 0, pulse will stop.



PulseGen2: This FB Generate Permanent Pulse in Output Q. When Trg Changed from 0 to 1, Output Pulse will start .

Q High Time = HTime (Msec)

Q Low Time = LTime (Msec)

When Trg Changed from 1 to 0 , pulse will stop .



RampGen : This FB Generate Ramp Output .



When Trg Change from 0 to 1, FB Will Start.

Time is in Sec, width of Ramp.

Ramp: Ramp angle in Deg



RampGen2 : This FB Generate Ramp Output .



When Trg Change from 0 to 1, FB Will Start.

Time is in Sec, width of Ramp.

Ramp: Ramp angle in Deg



SinGen : This FB Generate Sine Output



Trg : When change from 0 to 1 , FB start to make Sine output

Frq : Sine Frequency

Q : Sine Signal

ChTimer : Change Timer . When In Input changing , Q Output will set to 1 for Time Value . in following sample when In signal is changing from 0 to 3 , Q is set for 5 sec and Q will fall after 5 sec .





DelayTimer : Delay Timer



When Trg Input change from 0 to 1 , after Delay Time , Q will change to 1 for HTime .



Counter Group:

UpCounter: When Trg Input Change from 0 to 1, OutCnt will increase by One. When OutCnt reach to UpLimit then Q will set to 1 and OutCnt will not change any more, until Rst Signal is changed from 0 to 1.



When Rst Is changed from 0 to 1 : OutCnt set to InitCount , Q set to 0

When Trg Changed from 0 to 1 : If OutCnt is not reached to UpLimit , OutCnt increase by one .

If OutCnt reach to UpLimit then Q will set to 1.



DownCounter: When Function block is run for first time (There is no Static data for FB), OutCnt will set to InitCount.

When Trg changed from 0 to 1, OutCnt will decrease by one . When OutCnt reached to DownLimit, then Q will set to 1 and OutCnt will not changed until Rst Input changed from 0 to 1.

When Rst Input changed from 0 to 1 : OutCnt will set to InitCount , Q will set to 0

When Trg Changed from 0 to 1 , If OutCnt is bigger than DownLimit , Outcnt will decrease by one $\,$, Q is set to 0

When Trg Changed from 0 to 1, If OutCnt is equal to DownLimit, Outcnt will set to DownLimit, Q will set to 1

Logical Group:

Latch Function. When In1 changed from 0 to 1, Q will set to 1. Q is set to 1 until In1 is changed again from 0 to 1.



RS_FF: Reset Set Flip Flop .



When R Input changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 0

When S Input Changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 1

If R and S changed from 0 to 1 at same time, Q will set to 0.

SR_FF : Set Reset Flip Flop .



When S Input Changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 1

When R Input changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 0

If R and S changed from 0 to 1 at same time, Q will set to 1.

JK_FF : JK Flip Flop .



- If J is changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 1
- If K is changed from 0 to 1 : Q will set to 0
- If J & K changed for m0 to 1 In the same time:
 - If Q is 1 , Q will set to 0 .
 - If Q is 0 , Q will set to 1.

Pack8 /16 : Pack8/16 will combine 8/16 digital signal (0 or 1) to one 8/16 Bit integer value .





UnPack8/16 : Convert one 8/16 bit integer to 8/16 digital signal (0 or 1)

Map8 : Map 8 Input signals independently to 8 Output Signals



www.pbscontrol.com

Map: Map Input signal to Output Signal



Map_RE: Map value to Q when Trg changed from 0 to 1.



When Input Value is changed, it will not map to Q until Trg is changed from 0 to 1.

Selector2: When Sel Signal is 0, in0 is mapped to Q, When Sel is 1, in1 is mapped to Q.


NOT: Reverse Function

- when In1 is 0 , Q is 1
- When In1 is not 0, Q is 0



ShiftL: Shift Left . In1 Signals is shift to left side by Shift Number .



ShiftR: Shift Right . In1 Signals is shift to right side by Shift Number .



OR2/OR3/OR4/OR5/OR6/OR7/OR8: Make OR all input signals and map to Output.



AND2/AND3/AND4/AND5/AND6/AND7/AND8: Make AND all input signals and map to Output.



XOR2/XOR3/XOR4/XOR5/XOR6/XOR7/XOR8: Make XOR all input signals and map to Output.

When all Input Signals or just one input is 1, Q will set to 1

Otherwise Q is set to 0



Process Group:

PID: This Function Block is Standard PID Function.

```
if(Enable==1)
{
     Error = SP - Signal;
     if (fabs(Error)<0.01)</pre>
     {
         Error = 0;
     }
    double delta = ErrorOld - Error;
    double DelaTime = (pbsgetTime() - TmpTimeOld)/1000; // sec
    double derivative = delta / DelaTime;
    double Integral = ((ErrorOld + Error)/2) * DelaTime +IntegralOld;
    IntegralOld = Integral;
    pidQ = (Error * P) + (Integral * I) + (derivative * D) +Init;
    if((pidQ>PidMin) &&(pidQ<PidMax))</pre>
    {
        pidV = 1;
    }
    else
    {
        pidV = 0;
        if((pidQ<PidMin))</pre>
        {
            pidQ = PidMin;
        }
        else
        {
            if((pidQ>PidMax))
            {
                  pidQ = PidMax;
              }
          }
      }
      ErrorOld = Error;
 }// Enable
 else
 {
      pidQ = 0;
      pidV = 0;
 }
```



Enable: When Enable is 1, Function Block is Enable, otherwise Outputs are 0.

Signal : Input signal which should be controlled by FB.

SP : Set Point

P : Proportional parameter

I: Integral Parameter

D : Derivative Parameter

Init : Init (Bias) Value of Output

Pid_Min : Minimum Value of Output signal

Pid_Max : Maximum Value of Output Signal

Qpid : **PID** Output signal

V : Validity Signal . When QPid Signal is between pid_min and pid_Max , V is set to 1 (Output is Valid) otherwise it is set to 0

Integral: This Function Block is Standard Integral Function.

```
CNT
                                           Process
         B#True
                             1.000000
                                           Integral
        VAR
                            12.000000
                                                     -2816024.000000
                                                                                     VAR
                                         Enable
                                                   O
                                         Signal
Init
                                                                                      Q
        Signal
   0.000000
                                           Integral
         CNT
        F#0.0
                        🖶 Tag Force Window
                                                                     ×
                                                          _
                         Signal
                        12
                                                            Release
                           Lock
                                            Force
     if(Enable==1)
     {
          double DelaTime = (pbsgetTime() - TmpTimeOld)/1000; // sec
          pidQ = ((SignalOld + Signal)/2) * DelaTime +IntegralOld;
          IntegralOld = pidQ;
          pidQ = pidQ+Init;
     }// Enable
     else
     {
          pidQ = 0;
     }
Enable : When 1, FB is enabled, Otherwise FB Output is 0
```

Signal : Input Signal for getting integral

Init : Init (Bias) Value for integration

Q : Integrated Output signal





```
if(Enable==1)
{
```

```
double DelaTime = (pbsgetTime() - TmpTimeOld)/1000; // sec
double Delta = SignalOld - Signal ;
pidQ = Delta / DelaTime;
}// Enable
else
{
    pidQ = 0;
}
```

Enable : When 1 , FB is enabled , Otherwise FB Output is 0

Signal : Input Signal for getting Derivative

Q : Output signal

Scale: This Function Block is Scaling Input Signal.



Enable : When 1, FB is enabled, Otherwise FB Output is 0

Signal : Raw Input Signal

In_Min : Minimum Raw Value

In_Max : Maximum Raw Value

Out_Min : Minimum Value of scaled value

Out_Max : Maximum Value of Scaled Value

Q : Scaled Output signal

V : Validity . When Output Signal is between Out_Min and Out_Max , V is set to 1 , otherwise V is Set to 0

```
TmpOut =Out_Min+((Out_Max -Out_Min )/(In_Max -In_Min ))*(TmpSignal-In_Min);
    if((TmpOut>=Out_Min) &&(TmpOut<=Out_Max))</pre>
    {
        TmpValid = 1;
    }
    else
    {
        TmpValid = 0;
        if(TmpOut>Out_Max)
        {
            TmpOut = Out_Max;
        }
        if(TmpOut<Out_Min)</pre>
        {
            TmpOut = Out_Min;
        }
    }
}
else
{
    TmpOut = 0;
    TmpValid = 0;
}
```



NScale : This Function Block is Nonlinear Scaling FB . you can model your scaling graph by 10 points As an example suppose we want to scale a signal based on following diagram:

Enable : When 1, FB is enabled , Otherwise FB Output is 0

X : Input Signal

Xn,Yn: n = 1, to 10.

Y : Scaled Output Signal

V : Validity Signal . If X is less than X1 or bigger than X10 , V will set to 0 .

If X is between X1 and X10 , V will set to 1 .

Filter : This Function Block is Standard Digital Filter .



Enable : When Set to 1, FB is operational

Signal : Input Signal

Delta : When Input Signal Changes is more than Delta (in percentage) then Current value of Signal will pass to Q Output .

RMin , RMax : Minimum and Maximum Range of Input Signal

In above example when Input signal changes is more than 5% then Input Signal will map to Output Signal , Otherwise old value will pass to output .

RawAFilter : This Function Block is Standard Digital Filter but it doesn't need Input Signal Min and Max range .



If Signal Changes is more than delta, it will map to Output, otherwise old value will map.

In abut example if Input Signal is changing for bigger than 0.1, Current value of S Input Signal will map to Output. Otherwise old signal will pass.

WDT: This Function is Watch Dog Function . If S input has any changes in less than TO , then Q Output is set to 0 . If S Input is not changed for more than TO time then Q Output will set to 1 .



IEC1131-3 Group:

All Function blocks in this group are based on IEC1131-3 Standard. You will find some of this Function Blocks in Other group with different names. Function Block Name, Input Output Pins and Function definition is completely based on IEC1131-3 Standard.

REAL_TO_INT : This Function round input signal upwards to nearest integer value .



TRUNC : This Function round input signal downwards to nearest integer value .



ABS: This Function map Absolute value of Input to Output .



SQRT: This Function map square root of Input value to Output.



LN: This Function map Natural Logarithm of Input to Output



LOG: This Function map Logarithm (in Base 10) of Input to Output



LOG: These functions compute e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to the power I



Scheduling:



GetDT: These Function Shows Current Date and Time of RTU

If En = False , all Outputs are zero

If UTC = 0, Output DT is in local time

If UTC = 1, Output is in UTC Time

DailySch : These Function is used for daily scheduling of Output . Suppose you want to start an irrigation pump daily with following scheduling:

- 08:00 start Pump for 10 Min
- 12:30 start Pump for 20 Min
- 16:00 Start Pump for 30 Min
- 18:00 Start Pump for 10 Min

Then you can use Dailysch function with following parameters:



Dailysch has following Input /Outputs :

1	Scheduling	
	DailySch	
	En SchNum Hour1 Min1 Dur1 Hour2 Min2 Dur2 Hour3 Min3 Dur3 State Hour4 Min4 Dur4 Hour5 Min5 Dur5 Hour6 Min6 Dur6	
	DailySch	

Inputs :

En : Enable /Disable Function Block .

SchNum : Number of Scheduling per day . maximum you can define 6 Schedule .

Hourx : scheduling Number x Start Hour

Minx : scheduling Number x Start Min

Durx :Scheduling Number x Duration time in Sec

Outputs :

Q : Main Output of FB . You can connect this signal to Pump Management FB .

State : State signal . Internal Usage .

DailySch Function will check current Time in RTU and if it is found time for any Scheduling Time , It will make output High for Duration time .

WeeklySch

These Function check current day of week and set Q if it is same as DofW (Day of Week)



DofW is between 0 (Sunday) to 6.

You can use WeeklySch with DailySch to make different Scheduling for every day of week .

MonthlySch

These Function check current day of month and set Q if it is same as DofM (Day of Month)



DofM is integer number between 1 and 31.

YearlySch

These Function check current Month with MofY (Month of Year), if it is same as MofY $\,Q\,$ Output will set to high .



You can use YearlySch and Monthlysch with DailySch to make different scheduling based on different seasons .